

# **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

## **WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?**

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

## **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

## **ADDENDA AND REVISIONS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- **Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.**
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

- Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
- Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.
- After page 4** – Insert the following documents: Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.
- Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.
- Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
- Page 11 (Paragraph L)** – A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
- Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
- Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
- Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
- Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
- Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Proposal Bid Bond** – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your proposal Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety’s Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last items in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation of a Good Faith Effort, it is to follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:30 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Contractor pre-qualification .....                               | 217-782-3413 |
| Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) .....    | 217-785-4611 |
| Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads .....     | 217-782-7806 |
| Estimates Unit.....  | 217-785-3483 |
| Aeronautics.....   | 217-785-8515 |
| IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources)..... | 217-782-6302 |

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Subcontractor documentation, payments ..... | 217-782-3413 |
| Railroad Insurance .....                    | 217-785-0275 |

# 64

RETURN WITH BID

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| Proposal Submitted By |
| Name                  |
| Address               |
| City                  |

## Letting November 6, 2015

### NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 88502  
KNOX County  
Section (48-27HB-3)BR  
Route FAI 74  
Project ACNHPP-0074(316)  
District 4 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included
- An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 88502  
KNOX County  
Section (48-27HB-3)BR  
Project ACNHPP-0074(316)  
Route FAI 74  
District 4 Construction Funds**

**This project consists of removing 2 structures (SN 048-0044 & 048-0045) carrying CH 9 over I-74 north of Knoxville and replacing them with a single structure.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual contract comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

| Combination No. | Sections Included in Combination | Combination Bid |       |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------|
|                 |                                  | Dollars         | Cents |
|                 |                                  |                 |       |
|                 |                                  |                 |       |
|                 |                                  |                 |       |
|                 |                                  |                 |       |

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to transact business or conduct affairs in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.
9. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.
10. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity  | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| XZ137300    | TEMP SHORING          | L SUM           | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| X4400110    | TEMP PAVT REMOVAL     | SQ YD           | 1,533.000 |   |            |   |             |
| X4401198    | HMA SURF REM VAR DP   | SQ YD           | 535.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X5030305    | CONC WEARING SURF 5   | SQ YD           | 430.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X5040100    | PREC BRIDGE APP SLAB  | SQ FT           | 3,710.000 |   |            |   |             |
| X5860110    | GRANULAR BACKFILL STR | CU YD           | 343.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X6330725    | SPBGR (SHORT RADIUS)  | FOOT            | 112.500   |   |            |   |             |
| X6650202    | WOV W FENCE REMOV     | FOOT            | 251.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X7010216    | TRAF CONT & PROT SPL  | L SUM           | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| X7010410    | SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER | CAL MO          | 19.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X7016500    | TEMP BR TRAF SIG SPL  | EACH            | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| X7040125    | PIN TEMP CONC BARRIER | EACH            | 852.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X7800100    | PT PVT MK- RAISED MED | SQ FT           | 936.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X7800200    | PAINT PVT MARK CURB   | FOOT            | 92.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X7830050    | RAISD REF PM REFL REM | EACH            | 20.000    |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity   | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| X7830068    | GRV RCSD PVT LT N SYM | SQ FT           | 188.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X7830070    | GRV RCSD PVT MRKG 5   | FOOT            | 12,634.000 |   |            |   |             |
| X7830074    | GRV RCSD PVT MRKG 7   | FOOT            | 340.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X7830076    | GRV RCSD PVT MRKG 9   | FOOT            | 946.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X7830078    | GRV RCSD PVT MRKG 13  | FOOT            | 507.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X7830090    | GRV RCSD PVT MRKG 25  | FOOT            | 112.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X8110458    | CON AT ST 2 SS        | FOOT            | 10.000     |   |            |   |             |
| X8410102    | TEMP LIGHTING SYSTEM  | L SUM           | 1.000      |   |            |   |             |
| Z0001002    | GDRL AGG EROS CONT    | TON             | 508.000    |   |            |   |             |
| Z0013798    | CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT   | L SUM           | 1.000      |   |            |   |             |
| Z0016002    | DECK SLAB REP (FD-T2) | SQ YD           | 197.000    |   |            |   |             |
| Z0023600    | FILL EXIST CULVERTS   | EACH            | 1.000      |   |            |   |             |
| Z0026407    | TEMP SHT PILING       | SQ FT           | 1,029.000  |   |            |   |             |
| Z0034105    | MATL TRANSFER DEVICE  | TON             | 1,849.000  |   |            |   |             |
| Z0046304    | P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4   | FOOT            | 224.000    |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity   | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| Z0062456    | TEMP PAVEMENT         | SQ YD           | 1,533.000  |   |            |   |             |
| Z0076600    | TRAINEES              | HOUR            | 1,000.000  |   | 0.800      |   | 800.000     |
| Z0076604    | TRAINEES TPG          | HOUR            | 1,000.000  |   | 15.000     |   | 15,000.000  |
| 20100500    | TREE REMOV ACRES      | ACRE            | 1.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 20200100    | EARTH EXCAVATION      | CU YD           | 31,418.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 20400800    | FURNISHED EXCAVATION  | CU YD           | 19,265.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 21101615    | TOPSOIL F & P 4       | SQ YD           | 28,863.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 25000210    | SEEDING CL 2A         | ACRE            | 6.250      |   |            |   |             |
| 25000400    | NITROGEN FERT NUTR    | POUND           | 563.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 25000500    | PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR  | POUND           | 563.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 25000600    | POTASSIUM FERT NUTR   | POUND           | 563.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 25000750    | MOWING                | ACRE            | 6.250      |   |            |   |             |
| 25100115    | MULCH METHOD 2        | ACRE            | 6.250      |   |            |   |             |
| 25100635    | HD EROS CONTR BLANKET | SQ YD           | 7,508.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 28000250    | TEMP EROS CONTR SEED  | POUND           | 1,250.000  |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity   | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 28000305    | TEMP DITCH CHECKS    | FOOT            | 506.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 28000400    | PERIMETER EROS BAR   | FOOT            | 2,016.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 28000500    | INLET & PIPE PROTECT | EACH            | 14.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 28100705    | STONE DUMP RIP CL A3 | SQ YD           | 289.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 28100707    | STONE DUMP RIP CL A4 | SQ YD           | 387.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 28100709    | STONE DUMP RIP CL A5 | SQ YD           | 541.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 28200200    | FILTER FABRIC        | SQ YD           | 1,287.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 30300112    | AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12 | SQ YD           | 11,199.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 31101900    | SUB GRAN MAT C       | TON             | 1,494.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 31200100    | STAB SUBBASE 4       | SQ YD           | 9,591.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 35301100    | HES PCC BSE CSE 8    | SQ YD           | 6,800.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 35400300    | PCC BASE CSE W 8     | SQ YD           | 90.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 35600650    | HMA BC WID 4         | SQ YD           | 711.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 40600285    | P BIT MATLS PR CT    | POUND           | 9,319.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 40600827    | P LB MM IL-4.75 N50  | TON             | 524.000    |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity  | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 40600982    | HMA SURF REM BUTT JT  | SQ YD           | 183.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 40600990    | TEMPORARY RAMP        | SQ YD           | 183.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 40603080    | HMA BC IL-19.0 N50    | TON             | 250.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 40603214    | P HMA BC IL12.5 N70   | TON             | 132.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 40603310    | HMA SC "C" N50        | TON             | 156.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 40603565    | P HMA SC "E" N70      | TON             | 630.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 42001420    | BR APPR PVT CON (PCC) | SQ YD           | 1,378.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 42300300    | PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 7   | SQ YD           | 281.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 44000100    | PAVEMENT REM          | SQ YD           | 5,284.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 44000159    | HMA SURF REM 2 1/2    | SQ YD           | 464.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 44000200    | DRIVE PAVEMENT REM    | SQ YD           | 344.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 44000500    | COMB CURB GUTTER REM  | FOOT            | 224.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 44003100    | MEDIAN REMOVAL        | SQ FT           | 211.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 44004000    | PAVED DITCH REMOVAL   | FOOT            | 290.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 44004250    | PAVED SHLD REMOVAL    | SQ YD           | 2,550.000 |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity  | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 44300200    | STRIP REF CR CON TR  | FOOT            | 1,372.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 48203029    | HMA SHOULDERS 8      | SQ YD           | 3,631.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 50100300    | REM EXIST STRUCT N1  | EACH            | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 50100400    | REM EXIST STRUCT N2  | EACH            | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 50104400    | CONC HDWL REM        | EACH            | 9.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 50104650    | SLOPE WALL REMOV     | SQ YD           | 1,057.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 50105220    | PIPE CULVERT REMOV   | FOOT            | 363.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 50157300    | PROTECTIVE SHIELD    | SQ YD           | 495.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 50200100    | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION | CU YD           | 225.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 50300100    | FLOOR DRAINS         | EACH            | 10.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 50300225    | CONC STRUCT          | CU YD           | 403.200   |   |            |   |             |
| 50300255    | CONC SUP-STR         | CU YD           | 930.300   |   |            |   |             |
| 50300260    | BR DECK GROOVING     | SQ YD           | 3,060.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 50300300    | PROTECTIVE COAT      | SQ YD           | 3,530.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 50500105    | F & E STRUCT STEEL   | L SUM           | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity    | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 50500505    | STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS | EACH            | 8,616.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 50800205    | REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD | POUND           | 327,400.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 50800515    | BAR SPLICERS          | EACH            | 1,671.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 51100100    | SLOPE WALL 4          | SQ YD           | 797.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 51201600    | FUR STL PILE HP12X53  | FOOT            | 756.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 51202305    | DRIVING PILES         | FOOT            | 756.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 51203600    | TEST PILE ST HP12X53  | EACH            | 2.000       |   |            |   |             |
| 51204650    | PILE SHOES            | EACH            | 26.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 51500100    | NAME PLATES           | EACH            | 1.000       |   |            |   |             |
| 51603000    | DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL | CU YD           | 49.700      |   |            |   |             |
| 51604000    | DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK | CU YD           | 58.100      |   |            |   |             |
| 52000110    | PREF JT STRIP SEAL    | FOOT            | 148.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 52100520    | ANCHOR BOLTS 1        | EACH            | 32.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 52100540    | ANCHOR BOLTS 1 1/2    | EACH            | 32.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 542A1081    | P CUL CL A 2 36       | FOOT            | 340.000     |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity  | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 542D1969    | P CUL CL D 3 84       | FOOT            | 60.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 542D2809    | P CUL CL D 4 84       | FOOT            | 15.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 542JA018    | P CUL CL A 18 JKD     | FOOT            | 142.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 5421A036    | P CUL CL A 1 36 TEMP  | FOOT            | 200.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 5421D036    | P CUL CL D 1 36 TEMP  | FOOT            | 100.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 54213663    | PRC FLAR END SEC 18   | EACH            | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 54215436    | CIP RC END SEC 36     | EACH            | 4.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 54215619    | MET END SEC 84        | EACH            | 2.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 550A0090    | STORM SEW CL A 1 18   | FOOT            | 66.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 55100900    | STORM SEWER REM 18    | FOOT            | 74.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 59100100    | GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR  | SQ YD           | 154.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 60100060    | CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN | EACH            | 8.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 60107600    | PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4    | FOOT            | 2,105.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 60108100    | PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4 SP  | FOOT            | 129.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 60218400    | MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL   | EACH            | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity  | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 60600095    | CLASS SI CONC OUTLET  | CU YD           | 9.300     |   |            |   |             |
| 60603100    | CONC GUTTER TRANS     | FOOT            | 10.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 60603800    | COMB CC&G TB6.12      | FOOT            | 56.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 60608552    | COMB CC&G TM4.06      | FOOT            | 127.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 60618300    | CONC MEDIAN SURF 4    | SQ FT           | 698.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 60625600    | ISLAND PAVEMENT 6     | SQ YD           | 871.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 63000001    | SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS  | FOOT            | 1,431.250 |   |            |   |             |
| 63100045    | TRAF BAR TERM T2      | EACH            | 4.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 63100085    | TRAF BAR TERM T6      | EACH            | 4.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 63100167    | TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN | EACH            | 6.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 63200310    | GUARDRAIL REMOV       | FOOT            | 2,981.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 63500310    | REM & REIN DELINEATOR | EACH            | 16.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 64200116    | SHOULDER RUM STRIP 16 | FOOT            | 164.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 64300450    | IMP ATTEN NRD TL3     | EACH            | 2.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 66500105    | WOV W FENCE 4         | FOOT            | 177.000   |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity   | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 67000400    | ENGR FIELD OFFICE A   | CAL MO          | 24.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 67100100    | MOBILIZATION          | L SUM           | 1.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 70103815    | TR CONT SURVEILLANCE  | CAL DA          | 30.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 70106700    | TEMP RUMBLE STRIPS    | EACH            | 3.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 70200100    | NIGHT WORK ZONE LIGHT | L SUM           | 1.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 70300100    | SHORT TERM PAVT MKING | FOOT            | 876.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 70300220    | TEMP PVT MK LINE 4    | FOOT            | 42,440.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 70300280    | TEMP PVT MK LINE 24   | FOOT            | 264.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 70301000    | WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM | SQ FT           | 10,289.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 70400100    | TEMP CONC BARRIER     | FOOT            | 2,900.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 70400200    | REL TEMP CONC BARRIER | FOOT            | 1,312.500  |   |            |   |             |
| 70600250    | IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3 | EACH            | 6.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 70600251    | IMP ATTN TEMP NRN TL3 | EACH            | 3.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 70600350    | IMP ATTN REL NRD TL3  | EACH            | 7.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 70600352    | IMP ATTN REL NRN TL3  | EACH            | 2.000      |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of Measure | Quantity   | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 72000100    | SIGN PANEL T1         | SQ FT           | 78.200     |   |            |   |             |
| 72400310    | REMOV SIGN PANEL T1   | SQ FT           | 19.900     |   |            |   |             |
| 72400710    | RELOC SIGN PANEL T1   | SQ FT           | 203.500    |   |            |   |             |
| 72400720    | RELOC SIGN PANEL T2   | SQ FT           | 52.500     |   |            |   |             |
| 72400730    | RELOC SIGN PANEL T3   | SQ FT           | 211.500    |   |            |   |             |
| 72700100    | STR STL SIN SUP BA    | POUND           | 2,690.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 72800100    | TELES STL SIN SUPPORT | FOOT            | 60.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 73000100    | WOOD SIN SUPPORT      | FOOT            | 413.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 73100100    | BASE TEL STL SIN SUPP | EACH            | 6.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 73400200    | DRILL SHAFT CONC FDN  | CU YD           | 6.200      |   |            |   |             |
| 73700100    | REM GR MT SIN SUPPORT | EACH            | 4.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 73700200    | REM CONC FDN-GR MT    | EACH            | 6.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 78004200    | PREF PL PM TB INL L&S | SQ FT           | 188.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78004210    | PREF PL PM TB INL L4  | FOOT            | 12,634.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 78004230    | PREF PL PM TB INL L6  | FOOT            | 340.000    |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description   | Unit of Measure | Quantity  | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 78004240    | PREF PL PM TB INL L8   | FOOT            | 946.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 78004250    | PREF PL PM TB INL L12  | FOOT            | 507.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 78004280    | PREF PL PM TB INL L24  | FOOT            | 112.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 78100300    | REPLACEMENT REFLECTOR  | EACH            | 20.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78200100    | MONODIR PRIS BAR REFL  | EACH            | 78.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78200200    | BIDIR PRIS BAR REFL    | EACH            | 57.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78200300    | PRISMATIC CURB REFL    | EACH            | 169.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 78200410    | GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A   | EACH            | 28.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78201000    | TERMINAL MARKER - DA   | EACH            | 6.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 78300100    | PAVT MARKING REMOVAL   | SQ FT           | 3,202.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 81028750    | UNDRGRD C CNC 2        | FOOT            | 345.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 81200230    | CON EMB STR 2 PVC      | FOOT            | 535.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 81300555    | JUN BX SS AS 12X12X8   | EACH            | 4.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 81603032    | UD 2#4#6G XLP USE 1.25 | FOOT            | 1,500.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 81702130    | EC C XLP USE 1C 6      | FOOT            | 535.000   |   |            |   |             |

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 88502

State Job # - C-94-015-93

County Name - KNOX - -

Code - 95 - -

District - 4 - -

Section Number - (48-27HB-3)BR

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0074/316/

Route  
 FAI 74

| Item Number | Pay Item Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity  | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 81702140    | EC C XLP USE 1C 4    | FOOT            | 1,070.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 82103900    | LUM SV MM 250W       | EACH            | 6.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 82500330    | LT CONT PEDM 240V 60 | EACH            | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 83060830    | LT P GS 45MH TEN MT  | EACH            | 2.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 83600300    | LIGHT POLE FDN 30D   | FOOT            | 46.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 83800205    | BKWY DEV TR B 15BC   | EACH            | 4.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 84200804    | REM POLE FDN         | EACH            | 7.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 84400105    | RELOC EX LT UNIT     | EACH            | 7.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 84500110    | REMOV LIGHTING CONTR | EACH            | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |



## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 calendar days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed. The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to provide a submission to a vendor portal or to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract, not making a submission to a vendor portal, or who withholds a bid or submission to a vendor portal in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid or submission to a vendor portal is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### G. Insider Information

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

### III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code and every vendor's submission to a vendor portal shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

Section 50-14 Environmental Protection Act violations.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act, 5 ILCS 385/3.

Pursuant to the Educational Loan Default Act no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default on an educational loan.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/3BE-11.

(a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

## RETURN WITH BID

### H. International Anti-Boycott

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### I. Drug Free Workplace

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code may cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed on the attached document.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

Additionally, Section 30-22 of the Code requires that the bidder certify that an Illinois office be maintained as the primary place of employment for persons employed for this contract.

**NA-FEDERAL**

---

---

---

The requirements of these certifications and disclosures are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require these certification provisions to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking, or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals or any other procurement opportunity is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$50,000 and all submissions to a vendor portal shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

|                  |               |                           |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Contractor Name  |               |                           |
| Legal Address    |               |                           |
| City, State, Zip |               |                           |
| Telephone Number | Email Address | Fax Number (if available) |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$50,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>            |   |
| <b>NAME:</b>   | _____                                     |
| <b>ADDRESS</b>   | _____                                     |
| <b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>         |   |
| stock _____  | sole proprietorship _____                 |
| Partnership _____  | other: (explain on separate sheet): _____ |
| % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: _____ |   |

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for all bids.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights Act are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Title 44, Illinois Administrative Code, Section 750.120. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 88502  
KNOX County  
Section (48-27HB-3)BR  
Project ACNHPP-0074(316)  
Route FAI 74  
District 4 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Illinois Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 88502  
KNOX County  
Section (48-27HB-3)BR  
Project ACNHPP-0074(316)  
Route FAI 74  
District 4 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be valid until \_\_\_\_\_ 11:59 PM (CDST).

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for various improvements published in the Transportation Bulletin during the effective term indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

---

| Electronic Bid Bond ID # | Company/Bidder Name | Signature and Title |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.



Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public)

(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID # \_\_\_\_\_ Company/Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Route _____            | Total Bid _____  |
| Section _____          | Contract DBE Goal _____<br>(Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount) |
| Project _____          |  |
| County _____           |  |
| Letting Date _____     |  |
| Contract No. _____     |  |
| Letting Item No. _____ |  |

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

- Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Bureau of Small Business Enterprises<br>2300 South Dirksen Parkway<br>Springfield, Illinois 62764 | <b>Local Let Projects</b><br>Submit forms to the<br>Local Agency |
|---|--|

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

| Item No. | Item No. | Item No. |
|----------|----------|----------|
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |

Submitted By:

|           |
|-----------|
| Name:     |
| Address:  |
|           |
|           |
| Phone No. |

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 88502  
KNOX County  
Section (48-27HB-3)BR  
Project ACNHPP-0074(316)  
Route FAI 74  
District 4 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <hr style="width: 80%; margin: 0 auto;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Name of Subcontracting Company</p> |   |
| <hr style="width: 80%; margin: 0 auto;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Authorized Officer</p>             | <hr style="width: 20%; margin: 0 auto;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Date</p> |

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

|                    |               |                           |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Subcontractor Name |               |                           |
| Legal Address      |               |                           |
| City, State, Zip   |               |                           |
| Telephone Number   | Email Address | Fax Number (if available) |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>   |       |
| <b>NAME:</b>  | _____ |
| <b>ADDRESS</b>  | _____ |
| <b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>  |       |
| stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet): |       |
| % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:                                      | _____ |

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields for Signature of Authorized Officer and Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 a.m. November 6, 2015. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after 10:00 a.m.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 88502  
KNOX County  
Section (48-27HB-3)BR  
Project ACNHPP-0074(316)  
Route FAI 74  
District 4 Construction Funds**

**This project consists of removing 2 structures (SN 048-0044 & 048-0045) carrying CH 9 over I-74 north of Knoxville and replacing them with a single structure.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2015

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-15)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

| <u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>  | <u>Page No.</u> |
|---|-----------------|
| 101 Definition of Terms .....   | 1               |
| 102 Advertisement, Bidding, Award, and Contract Execution .....   | 2               |
| 105 Control of Work .....   | 3               |
| 106 Control of Materials .....  | 5               |
| 107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....  | 6               |
| 108 Prosecution and Progress .....  | 14              |
| 109 Measurement and Payment .....   | 15              |
| 202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....   | 17              |
| 211 Topsoil and Compost .....   | 19              |
| 250 Seeding .....   | 20              |
| 253 Planting Woody Plants .....   | 21              |
| 280 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control .....  | 23              |
| 312 Stabilized Subbase .....  | 24              |
| 406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....   | 25              |
| 407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....   | 28              |
| 420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....   | 32              |
| 424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....   | 34              |
| 440 Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances .....  | 35              |
| 502 Excavation for Structures .....   | 36              |
| 503 Concrete Structures .....   | 37              |
| 504 Precast Concrete Structures .....   | 40              |
| 506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures .....  | 41              |
| 512 Piling .....  | 42              |
| 516 Drilled Shafts .....  | 43              |
| 521 Bearings .....  | 44              |
| 540 Box Culverts .....  | 45              |
| 588 Bridge Relief Joint System .....  | 46              |
| 589 Elastic Joint Sealer .....  | 48              |
| 602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction ..... | 49              |
| 603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....  | 50              |
| 606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch .....  | 52              |
| 610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb .....   | 53              |
| 639 Precast Prestressed Concrete Sight Screen .....   | 54              |
| 642 Shoulder Rumble Strips .....  | 55              |
| 643 Impact Attenuators .....  | 56              |
| 644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....   | 58              |
| 669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....  | 60              |
| 670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....  | 64              |
| 701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....  | 65              |
| 706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary .....   | 68              |
| 707 Movable Traffic Barrier .....   | 71              |
| 708 Temporary Water Filled Barrier .....  | 73              |
| 730 Wood Sign Support .....   | 75              |
| 780 Pavement Striping .....   | 76              |
| 816 Unit Duct .....   | 81              |
| 836 Pole Foundation .....   | 82              |
| 860 Master Controller .....   | 83              |

FAI Route 74 (I-74)  
 Project ACNHPP-00074(316)  
 Section (48-27HB-3)BR  
 Knox County  
 Contract No. 88502

|      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| 1001 | Cement .....   | 84  |
| 1003 | Fine Aggregates .....                                | 85  |
| 1004 | Coarse Aggregates .....                              | 87  |
| 1006 | Metals .....   | 91  |
| 1011 | Mineral Filler .....                                 | 93  |
| 1017 | Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar .....   | 94  |
| 1018 | Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....    | 95  |
| 1019 | Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) .....        | 96  |
| 1020 | Portland Cement Concrete .....                       | 97  |
| 1024 | Grout and Nonshrink Grout .....                      | 136 |
| 1030 | Hot-Mix Asphalt .....                                | 137 |
| 1040 | Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain ..... | 142 |
| 1042 | Precast Concrete Products .....                      | 143 |
| 1069 | Pole and Tower .....                                 | 144 |
| 1070 | Foundation and Breakaway Devices .....               | 145 |
| 1073 | Controller .....                                     | 146 |
| 1081 | Materials for Planting .....                         | 147 |
| 1082 | Prefomed Bearing Pads .....                          | 148 |
| 1083 | Elastomeric Bearings .....                           | 149 |
| 1088 | Wireway and Conduit System .....                     | 150 |
| 1095 | Pavement Markings .....                              | 152 |
| 1101 | General Equipment .....                              | 155 |
| 1102 | Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....                      | 157 |
| 1103 | Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....             | 159 |
| 1105 | Pavement Marking Equipment .....                     | 160 |
| 1106 | Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....              | 161 |

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u> | <u>PAGE NO.</u>  |
|----------------------|--|
| 1 X                  | Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts ..... 163 |
| 2 X                  | Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) ..... 166                      |
| 3 X                  | EEO ..... 167  |
| 4                    | Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts ..... 177              |
| 5                    | Required Provisions - State Contracts ..... 182                                |
| 6                    | Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal ..... 188   |
| 7                    | Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal ..... 189     |
| 8                    | Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads ..... 190                   |
| 9                    | Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges ..... 191                        |
| 10 X                 | Construction Layout Stakes ..... 194   |
| 11                   | Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing ..... 197                       |
| 12                   | Subsealing of Concrete Pavements ..... 199                                     |
| 13                   | Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction ..... 203                                   |
| 14                   | Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing ..... 205                                    |
| 15                   | Reserved ..... 206   |
| 16                   | Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal ..... 207                        |
| 17                   | Polymer Concrete ..... 208   |
| 18                   | PVC Pipeliner ..... 210  |
| 19                   | Pipe Underdrains ..... 211   |
| 20 X                 | Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation ..... 212                               |
| 21                   | Bicycle Racks ..... 216  |
| 22                   | Reserved ..... 218   |
| 23                   | Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals ..... 219                            |
| 24 X                 | Work Zone Public Information Signs ..... 221                                   |
| 25 X                 | Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting ..... 222                             |
| 26                   | English Substitution of Metric Bolts ..... 223                                 |
| 27                   | English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars ..... 224                    |
| 28                   | Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete ..... 225            |
| 29                   | Reserved ..... 226   |
| 30                   | Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant ..... 227                    |
| 31 X                 | Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures ..... 235               |
| 32                   | Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations ..... 251                  |
| 33 X                 | Pavement Marking Removal ..... 253   |
| 34                   | Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment ..... 254                |
| 35                   | Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal ..... 260                                   |
| 36                   | Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing ..... 275                             |
| 37                   | Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal ..... 286                                 |
| 38                   | Temporary Raised Pavement Markers ..... 296                                    |
| 39                   | Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam ..... 297          |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| LOCATION OF PROJECT .....                                 | 1  |
| DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....                              | 1  |
| CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT RESPONSIBILITY .....                  | 1  |
| CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT UTILIZING GPS EQUIPMENT .....         | 2  |
| CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT EQUIPMENT .....                       | 2  |
| UTILITIES – LOCATIONS/INFORMATION ON PLANS .....          | 3  |
| LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES ..... | 3  |
| BORROW AND FURNISHED EXCAVATION.....                      | 4  |
| EMBANKMENT (RESTRICTIONS) .....                           | 4  |
| EMBANKMENT .....  | 5  |
| MOWING .....  | 6  |
| SUBGRADE TREATMENT .....                                  | 6  |
| SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL .....                           | 7  |
| TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....                                  | 7  |
| ANTI-STRIP ADDITIVE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT .....             | 7  |
| PAYMENT FOR USE OF MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE .....         | 8  |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, 2.5" .....               | 8  |
| REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT .....                  | 10 |
| CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL .....                           | 11 |
| PIPE CULVERTS (JACKED).....                               | 12 |
| PIPE CULVERTS.....  | 12 |
| PIPE UNDERDRAIN.....                                      | 12 |
| ISLAND PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTED ON EXISTING PAVEMENT .....    | 13 |
| DRAINAGE HOLES .....                                      | 13 |
| GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL .....                 | 13 |
| PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS .....                            | 14 |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....                                 | 14 |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).....            | 16 |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL STAGING .....                             | 17 |
| WORKING RESTRICTIONS.....                                 | 17 |
| TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNALS (SPECIAL) .....          | 18 |
| CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS .....                            | 19 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| TEMPORARY SIGNS .....   | 19 |
| RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL & REPLACEMENT. | 20 |
| PIPE JACKING PIT.....   | 20 |
| TEMPORARY SHORING .....   | 21 |
| 84" INCH PIPE CULVERT .....   | 21 |
| NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING .....                                  | 21 |
| UTILITIES .....   | 22 |
| TEMPORARY, PORTABLE RUMBLE STRIPS .....                             | 22 |
| SPEEDING PENALTY .....  | 24 |
| WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGNING.....                                      | 24 |
| PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING, TYPE B – INLAID .....           | 26 |
| GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING .....                        | 27 |
| PCC SLIPFORM PAVING AGGREGATE OPTIMIZATION .....                    | 29 |
| PCC SUPERSTRUCTURE AGGREGATE OPTIMIZATION.....                      | 30 |
| AGGREGATE QUALITY.....  | 30 |
| PCC QC/QA ELECTRONIC REPORTS SUBMITTAL .....                        | 31 |
| PCC AUTOMATIC BATCHING EQUIPMENT .....                              | 31 |
| MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE) .....                                | 31 |
| CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, 2" DIA., STAINLESS STEEL.....        | 32 |
| RELOCATION OF EXISTING LIGHTING UNITS .....                         | 33 |
| TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM .....                                     | 34 |
| DECK SLAB REPAIR .....  | 35 |
| TEMPORARY SHEET PILING .....  | 40 |
| CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE .....                                      | 42 |
| PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES .....                               | 46 |
| SLIPFORM PARAPET .....  | 47 |
| CONCRETE DECK BEAMS .....   | 51 |
| GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.....                               | 53 |
| BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION .....                                      | 54 |
| AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE).....                           | 57 |
| COARSE AGGREGATE QUALITY (BDE).....                                 | 60 |
| COILABLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (BDE).....                             | 61 |
| CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE) .....          | 62 |
| CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE).....  | 62 |

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)..... 63

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (BDE)..... 75

FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE) ..... 78

GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE) ..... 81

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)..... 83

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN COMPOSITION AND VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS (BDE) ..... 85

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BDE)..... 95

HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE) ..... 98

LRFD PIPE CULVERT BURIAL TABLES (BDE) ..... 103

LRFD STORM SEWER BURIAL TABLES (BDE)..... 122

MECHANICAL SIDE TIE BAR INSERTER (BDE) ..... 131

PAVED SHOULDER REMOVAL (BDE) ..... 132

PAVEMENT STRIPING - SYMBOLS (BDE)..... 134

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE) ..... 134

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)..... 135

REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)..... 146

SIDEWALK, CORNER, OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE (BDE) ..... 147

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)..... 147

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE) ..... 148

TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)..... 150

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINALS TYPE 6 OR 6B (BDE) ..... 150

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) ..... 150

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG) ..... 153

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)..... 155

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)..... 157

WORKING DAYS (BDE)..... 157

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)..... 157

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)..... 160

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)..... 164

SWPPP ..... 168

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Adopted January 1, 2012", the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 74 (I-74), Project ACNHPP-00074(316), Section (48-27HB-3)BR, Knox County, Contract No. 88502, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project is located at the interchange (Exit 51) of Interstate 74 and County Highway 9 near Knoxville in Knox County.

#### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work on this project will consist of the removal and replacement of the two structures carrying County Highway 9 over Interstate 74 with a single structure. Construction also includes widening of County Highway 9, reconstructing ramp tie-ins, earthwork, drainage, coldmilling, overlay, guardrail, pavement striping and miscellaneous items required to accommodate the new structure.

#### CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT RESPONSIBILITY

Effective April 26, 2015

Revised: November 6, 2015

This special provision is included in addition to Check Sheet #9 or #10 of the Recurring Special Provisions, Special Provision for Construction Layout Stakes, to clearly define the responsibility of the Contractor for construction layout.

As the Contractor is generating the survey layout model, all roadway elements shall be verified to fit within the final proposed slopes and right-of-way. If the Contractor determines a portion of the plans is incorrect or a portion does not agree with another portion, they shall contact the Engineer to have the problem resolved and additional work, if any, agreed upon. The Contractor shall not proceed until authority is received from the Engineer and problems are resolved. The Engineer shall contact the District Studies and Plans Section if need be.

The Contractor shall set all horizontal control points at the end of construction and provide cross ties in a hardback survey book to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall also set and provide the Engineer with a list of final benchmarks in a hardback survey book at the end of construction for future control.

No additional compensation will be allowed for complying with this Special Provision, but all costs shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

### **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT UTILIZING GPS EQUIPMENT**

Effective: April 26, 2015

If the Contractor opts to utilize GPS equipment for Construction Layout, the Contractor shall be required to complete the following in addition to the requirements of Check Sheet #9 or #10 of the Recurring Special Provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

1. Submit 3D drawings or show the Engineer the digital terrain model (or proof of some type) that the Contractor has generated all proposed information correctly for all parts of the job (Mainline, ramps, side roads, entrances, etc.) before starting any grading, structures, or paving work. This does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of any possible errors made in the modeling.
2. The Contractor shall also submit a QC/QA written plan that they will be following to provide quality control on the actual layout and quality assurance checks of the layout during and after being completed. This will be required to be submitted at the beginning of construction and shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
3. Stationing lathes shall be placed and maintained along the right-of-ways lines, centerline of the median, and agreed offset from other baselines such as interchange ramps and side roads, throughout the duration of the contract.

No additional compensation will be allowed for complying with this special provision, but all costs shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

### **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT EQUIPMENT**

Effective: April 26, 2015      Revised: November 6, 2015

General. The Contractor shall furnish articles of survey equipment to be used by the Department for independent monitoring and verification of construction layout stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal and vertical control set by the Contractor. All equipment will be for the exclusive use of the Department throughout the duration of the contract and will be returned to the Contractor at the end of the contract.

Equipment. The equipment to be furnished by the Contractor shall consist of one precision GNSS rover and a secondary GPS handheld controller. The precision GNSS rover must meet or exceed the capabilities of, and be compatible with the Contractor's equipment and meet the approval of the Engineer. The second GPS handheld controller shall also meet or exceed the capabilities of, and be compatible with the Contractor's equipment and meet the approval of the Engineer. The equipment provided shall include all software, data and any additional equipment (base station, repeaters, etc.) necessary to find any point on the project in station, offset and elevation with precision. The project data included in the equipment will be consistent with the data used by the Contractor for layout and grading. Any data revisions or software updates to the Contractor's equipment will also be applied to the Department's equipment by the Contractor.

The Contractor will be responsible for providing training for three members of the Department's staff on use of the equipment and software.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be measured separately, but shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

#### **UTILITIES – LOCATIONS/INFORMATION ON PLANS**

Effective: November 8, 2013

The locations of existing water mains, gas mains, sewers, electric power lines, telephone lines, and other utilities as shown on the plans are based on field investigation and locations provided by the utility companies, but they are not guaranteed. Unless elevations are shown, all utility locations shown on the cross sections are based on the approximate depth supplied by the utility company. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain their exact location from the utility companies and by field inspection.

#### **LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES**

Effective: August 3, 2007

Revised: July 31, 2009

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating existing and proposed IDOT electrical facilities (traffic signal, overhead lighting, Intelligent Transportation System, etc.) prior to performing any work at his/her own expense if required. The Contractor shall also be liable for any damage to IDOT facilities resulting from inaccurate locating.

The Contractor may obtain, on request, plans for existing electrical facilities from the Department.

The Contractor shall also be responsible for locating and providing protection for IDOT facilities during all phases of construction. If at any time the facilities are damaged, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and make all necessary arrangements for repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract bid price.

**BORROW AND FURNISHED EXCAVATION**

Effective March 7, 2000

Revised April 27, 2007

Add the following to the requirements of Article 204:

"Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both sides and top with a minimum of 3 feet (900 mm) of non-restricted soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change. A restricted soil is defined as having any one of the following properties:"

A grain size distribution with less than 35% passing the number 75um (#200) sieve.

A plasticity index of less than 12.

A liquid limit in excess of 50.

"All restricted and non-restricted embankment materials shall have the following minimum strengths for the indicated moistures:"

| Immediate Bearing Value | Shear Strength At 95% Density * | Moisture |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| 3.0                     | 1,000PSF (50 Kpa)               | 120%     |
| 4.0                     | 1,300 PSF (62 Kpa)              | 110%     |

\*Granular Soils  $\phi=35^\circ$

**EMBANKMENT (RESTRICTIONS)**

Effective January 21, 2005

Revised August 3, 2007

Add the following to the requirements of Article 205.04:

Gravel, crushed stone or soils having less than 35% passing the number 200 sieve and other materials as allowed by Article 202.03 of the standard specifications are further restricted. These further restricted materials are also limited to the interior of the embankment and shall have a minimum cover of 3' (1 m) of non-restricted soil (see "Borrow and Furnished Excavation" Special Provision). Alternating layers of further restricted material and cohesive soil will not be permitted. The further restricted materials may only be incorporated into the embankment by using one of the following procedures:

- a. The further restricted materials shall be placed in 4" lifts and disked with the underlying lift material until a uniform and homogenous material is formed having more than 35% passing the number 200 sieve.

- b. Sand, gravel or crushed stone embankment when placed on the existing ground surface will be drained using a 10' (3 m) by 10' (3 m) French drain consisting of nonwoven geotechnical fabric with 12" (0.3 m) of B-3 riprap. This shall be constructed on both sides of the embankment at the toe of the foreslope spaced 150' (46 m) apart. At locations requiring a French drain the 3' (1 m) cohesive cap shall not be installed within the 10' by 10' riprap area. If the Engineer determines that the existing ground is a granular free draining soil, the French drain may be deleted.
- c. Sand, gravel or crushed stone embankment when placed on top of a cohesive embankment will be drained with a permanent 4" (100 mm) underdrain system. The underdrain system shall consist of a longitudinal underdrain on both sides of the embankment and transverse underdrains spaced at 250' (75 m) centers. The underdrain shall consist of a 2' (0.6 m) deep by 1' (0.3 m) wide trench, backfilled with FA4 sand and a 4" (100 mm) diameter underdrain. In addition, both sides of the embankment will have a 6" (150 mm) diameter pipe drain which will drain the underdrain system and outletted into a permanent drainage structure or outletted by a headwall at the toe of the embankment.

#### **EMBANKMENT**

Effective: July 1, 1990

Revised: November 1, 2007

Revise the third paragraph of Article 205.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All embankment shall be constructed with not more than 110% of optimum moisture content, determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C). The 110% of optimum moisture limit may be waived in free draining granular material when approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may, at his option, add a drying agent to lower the moisture content as specified above. The drying agent must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. Extra compensation will not be allowed for the use of a drying agent but will be considered included in the cost of the various items of excavation.

## **MOWING**

Effective December 11, 2001

Revised August 2, 2013

This work shall consist of mowing the entire median up to 60' (20m) in width and the roadway foreslopes of the outside lanes to the ditchline or for a width of 15' (4.572 meters) from the edge of pavement or paved shoulder, whichever is less. At intersecting roadways, the mowing shall extend to the proposed right of way for a distance of 150' (45 m) on either side of the intersection. The height of the mowing shall not be more than 6" (150 mm). Equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. The Contractor will not be required to mow continuously wet ditches and drainage ways, slopes greater than 1:3 (V:H), or areas which may be designated by the Engineer as not mowable. Mowing shall be done within the project limits during the construction of the project as directed by the Engineer and prior to the final inspection of the project. Any subsequent mowing required to disperse mowed material shall be considered as included in the cost of the mowing. Debris encountered during mowing, which interferes with the mowing operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement: Mowing will be measured for payment in acres of surface area mowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Acre for MOWING.

## **SUBGRADE TREATMENT**

Effective July 1, 1990

Revised April 25, 2008

Revise first sentence of first paragraph of Article 301.04 as follows:

"When compacted, the subgrade shall have a minimum dry density of 95 percent of the standard laboratory dry density and a minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of 4.0."

Delete the second paragraph (including subparagraphs a, b, and c) of Article 301.04 of the Standard Specifications and replace it with the following:

"In cut sections the Contractor responsible for the rough grading shall obtain not less than 95% of the standard laboratory density and not more than 110% of the optimum moisture for the top 1' (300 mm) of the subgrade.

The Contractor may, at his/her option, add a drying agent to lower the moisture content as specified. The drying agent must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. Additional compensation will not be allowed for the use of a drying agent, but will be considered as included in the cost of the various earthwork items."

In the first sentence of the third paragraph delete "above steps have" and replace with "work has."

**SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL**

Effective: November 5, 2004

This work shall be in accordance with Section 311 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

All Subbase Granular Material shall have a minimum IBR of 40.

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective October 1, 1995

Revised April 26, 2015

This item shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to construct temporary pavement in accordance with applicable sections of the Standard Specifications except as herein specified.

The Contractor shall have the option of constructing temporary pavement made of 6" hot-mix asphalt base course or 5" PCC base course.

Hot-Mix Asphalt base course shall be placed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 355. Material for Hot-Mix Asphalt base course shall be Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course in accordance with Sections 406 and 407 and as shown in the Mix Design Table. PCC base course shall be in accordance with Section 353.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard (Square Meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT which price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor and equipment including bituminous and aggregate prime coat necessary to perform the work as herein specified.

Removal of Temporary Pavement will be paid for separately in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

**ANTI-STRIP ADDITIVE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT**

Effective July 30, 2010

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any hot-mix asphalt in accordance with Article 1030.04(c), the cost of the additive will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price bid for the hot-mix asphalt item(s) involved.

### **PAYMENT FOR USE OF MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE**

Effective April 23, 2010

This work shall be performed as specified in the plans and specifications herein.

No payment will be made for tonnages of HMA items required to be placed with a Material Transfer Device, but were not able to be placed with a Material Transfer Device.

The maximum tonnage eligible for payment when placed with the Material Transfer Device will be limited to the Final Pay Quantity of the pay items placed.

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, 2.5"**

Effective February 5, 1993

Revised November 8, 2013

Description: This work shall consist of removing a portion of the existing hot-mix asphalt concrete surface course in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 and 1101 of the Standard Specifications, this special provision, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The cold milled salvaged aggregate resulting from this operation shall become the property of the Contractor.

When the teeth become worn so that they do not produce a uniform surface texture, they shall all be changed at the same time (as a unit). Occasionally, individual teeth may be changed if they lock up or break, but this method shall not be used to avoid changing the set of teeth as a unit.

The moldboard is critical in obtaining the desired surface texture. It shall be straight, true, and free of excessive nicks or wear, and it shall be replaced as necessary to uniformly produce the required surface texture. Gouging of the pavement by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) shall be sufficient cause to require replacement of all teeth. Occasional gouges, due to deteriorated pavement condition, or separation of lifts will not be cause to replace all teeth. The Engineer will be the sole judge of the cause of the pavement gouging and the corrective work required. Corrective work due to negligence or poor workmanship will be at the Contractor's expense.

#### Construction Requirements

General: Weather conditions, when milling work is performed, must be such that short term or temporary pavement markings can be placed the day the surface is milled in accordance with Section 703 "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

An automatic grade control device shall be used when milling mainline pavement and shall be capable of controlling the elevation of the drum relative to either a preset grade control stringline or a grade reference device traveling on the adjacent pavement surface. The automatic grade control device may be utilized on only one side of the machine with an automatic slope control device controlling the opposite side. The traveling grade reference device shall not be less than 30 feet (9 m) in length for rural areas. For urban areas, a device not less than 20 feet (6 m) in length will be required. When milling cross roads, turn lanes, intersections, crossovers, or other miscellaneous areas, the Engineer may permit the use of a matching shoe.

The Contractor shall mill 2.5 inches at the centerline and project the proposed cross slope to the edge of pavement. In the event the milling at the outer edge of the lane would exceed 2.5 inches; then the Contractor shall reduce the cut at the centerline to provide the maximum cut of 2.5 inches at the edge of pavement. If deemed necessary, the Contractor may reduce the cross slope from normal to 1.5% to 1%.

Surface tests will be performed according to Article 407.09(a) of the Standard Specifications. The profile will be taken 3 ft. (0.9 m) from and parallel to each edge of pavement and 3 ft. (0.9 m) from and parallel to the centerline on each side. If a shadow area is found at the 3 ft. (0.9 m) points, the pavement smoothness tester will be moved sufficient distance either side to measure the Contractor's milling efforts. If any (milled) surface variations found to be over 1/4" in 10' (6 mm in 3 m), then the roadway shall be reprofiled at no additional cost. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for refilling, with approved hot-mix asphalt mixtures, any area that lowered the pavement profile as a result of his faulty milling operations if directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the pavement smoothness tester described elsewhere to retest the pavement profile obtained.

If the milling depth is intended to expose the original concrete pavement, then additional hand or machine work may be necessary to remove any remaining veneer of bituminous pavement which may be left in place behind the milling machine. Such work will be at the direction of the Engineer and at no extra cost to the State.

The Contractor shall provide a 10' (3 m) straightedge equipped with a carpenter's level or a 7' (2.1 m) electronic straightedge to check the cross slope of the roadway at regular intervals as directed by the Engineer.

Surface Texture: Each tooth on the cutting drum shall produce a series of discontinuous longitudinal striations. There shall be 16 to 20 striations (tooth marks) for each tooth for each 6' (1.8 m) in the longitudinal direction, and each striation shall be 1.7 inches  $\pm$  0.2 inch (43  $\pm$  5 mm) in length after the area is planed by the moldboard. Thus, the planed length between each pair of striations shall be 2.3 inches  $\pm$  0.2 inch (58  $\pm$  5 mm). There shall be 80 to 96 rows of discontinuous longitudinal striations for each 5' (1.5 m) in the transverse dimension. The areas between the striations in both the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be flat topped and coplaner. The moldboard shall be used to cut this plane; and any time the operation fails to produce this flat plane interspersed with a uniform pattern of discontinuous longitudinal striations, the operation shall be stopped and the cause determined and corrected before recommencing. Other similar patterns of uniform discontinuous longitudinal striations interspersed on a flat plane may be approved by the Engineer.

The startup milling speed shall be limited to a maximum of 50' (15 m) per minute. The Contractor shall limit his operations to this speed to demonstrate his ability to obtain the striations and rideability as described above. If the Contractor is able to demonstrate that he can consistently obtain the desired striations and rideability at a greater speed he will be permitted to run at the increased speed.

Cleanup: After cold milling a traffic lane and before opening the lane to traffic, the pavement shall be swept by a self-propelled street sweeper with power vacuum capability to prevent compaction of the cuttings onto the pavement. All loose material shall be removed from the roadway. Before the prime coat is placed, the pavement shall be cleaned of all foreign material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This cleanup work shall be considered included in the contract unit price per Square Yard (Square Meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL of the depth specified, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Method of Measurement:

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of Contract Quantities shall be Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Measured Quantities. Cold milling and planing will be measured and the area computed in square yards (square meters) of surface.

Areas not milled (shadow areas) due to rutting in the existing pavement surface will be included in the area measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: The cold milling and planing will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard (Square Meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL of the depth specified. Payment as specified will include variations in depth of cuts due to rutting, superelevations, and pavement crown and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT**

Effective March 1, 1996

Revised January 1, 2007

Revise the 2nd and 3rd sentences of Article 443.01 to read as follows:

"Area reflective crack control treatment shall be System A. Strip reflective crack control treatment shall be System A."

Add the following paragraph to Article 443.04:

"If rain is imminent, the Contractor is to apply a fog coat prime and a fine aggregate blotter, as directed by the Engineer, to all area crack control fabric that has been placed but not overlaid. This work shall be completed in accordance with Article 406.06, and will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04."

Add the following paragraph to Article 443.05:

"The Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) concrete leveling binder, binder course, or surface course mixture placement on the crack control treatment shall be completed within two working days of the time the crack control is installed.

Reflective crack control treatment placed more than two working days in advance of the overlay placement will be inspected by the Engineer prior to placing the overlay. Any corrective work required by the Engineer shall be completed by the Contractor at no cost to the Department."

Revise the first sentence of Article 443.06 to read as follows:

"The area to be covered with fabric shall be sprayed uniformly with asphalt binder at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. (0.8 to 1.3 L/m<sup>2</sup>) as directed by the Engineer.

Add after the first paragraph of Article 443.06:

"If the asphalt cement binder bleeds through the fabric under traffic, then a fine aggregate blotter shall be applied as directed by the Engineer and paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

After reflective crack control placement and prior to the HMA overlay placement, the Contractor shall furnish, erect and maintain SLIPPERY WHEN WET signs at such locations when required during wet weather. The cost of this work shall be included in the unit prices bid and no additional compensation will be allowed."

## **CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL**

Effective July 1, 1990

This work shall consist of the removal of existing concrete headwalls at various locations as shown on the plans and shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The above work shall include the removal of the first section of pipe with the headwall. The removal of the first section of pipe will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit price Each for CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL, and no additional compensation will be allowed due to the various sizes of pipes and headwalls.

**PIPE CULVERTS (JACKED)**

Effective January 1, 2014

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 552 of the Standard Specifications, the plan details and as described herein.

Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, old wingwalls, etc.) that cannot be removed with normal earth drilling procedures but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. Lost tools or equipment in the excavation as a result of the Contractor's operation shall not be defined as obstructions and shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for PIPE CULVERTS (JACKED) of the class and size specified in the plans.

**PIPE CULVERTS**

Effective July 1, 1990

Revised January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to the sixth paragraph of Article 542.04(d): "All connecting bands shall be a minimum of 24" (600 mm) wide".

**PIPE UNDERDRAIN**

Effective: August 1, 2003

This work shall be according to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except that FA 4 or FM 4 meeting the following gradations shall be used for backfilling the underdrain trench:

| <u>Sieve Size</u> | <u>Percent Passing</u> |             |
|-------------------|------------------------|-------------|
|                   | <u>FA 4</u>            | <u>FM 4</u> |
| 3/8" (9.5 mm)     | 100                    | 100         |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)   |                        | 97 ± 3      |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)   |                        | 5 ± 5       |
| No. 10 (2 mm)     | 21% max                |             |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)  | 5 ± 5                  | 2 ± 2       |
| No. 200 (75)      | 2% max                 | 2% max      |

Only natural sands and gravel shall be used. A pipe slot of 1.75mm± 0.25mm shall be used. The number of slots and the slot length may be manipulated to maintain the inlet flow specified in AASHTO M 252-96 as long as it does not compromise any other requirements specified in AASHTO M 252-96. No fabric envelope for the pipe underdrain or the trench shall be used. The District may conduct a number of Ploog Washer tests, using this pipe with random samples of the backfill material. The loss of fines through the pipe slot in the Ploog Washer tests shall not exceed 4%.

### **ISLAND PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTED ON EXISTING PAVEMENT**

Effective January 1, 1997

Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of constructing a solid concrete island on the existing pavement as shown on the details included in the plans and shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications and the following provisions:

1. All references to Concrete Median shall be interpreted to mean Island Pavement.
2. Add the following to Article 606.09:

Transverse expansion joints shall be installed in the Island Pavement producing a vertical prolongation of the joints in the underlying pavement. In no case shall the joints be spaced more than 100' (30 m) apart. The expansion joint shall be constructed of 3/4" (20 mm) preformed joint material.

3. Add the following to Article 606.15:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Foot (Square Meter), measured as specified, for ISLAND PAVEMENT, which shall include payment for furnishing and installing all joints as required. Anchor bolts will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for ANCHOR BOLTS of the size specified.

### **DRAINAGE HOLES**

Effective July 1, 1990

Revised January 1, 2007

At locations where medians, traffic islands, or curbs are to be constructed over the existing pavement, drainage holes shall be broken or cut through the existing pavement along the backs of the curbs at 20-foot (6-meter) intervals and at all low points in the grade. The holes shall each be approximately 1 Square Foot (0.1 Square Meter) in area.

This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various items of construction.

### **GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL**

Effective February 1, 1993

Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and shaping crushed aggregate placed around and behind guardrail posts in accordance with plan details.

Method of Measurement: The aggregate for constructing the Guardrail Aggregate Erosion Control will be measured in Tons (Metric Tons).

The Geotextile Fabric will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: Guardrail Aggregate Erosion Control will be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton (Metric Ton) for GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL measured as specified herein. The Geotextile Fabric will not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the cost per Ton (Metric Ton) for GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL.

**PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS**

Effective January 1, 2014

The metal tablet used on permanent survey markers shall be made of bronze.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: August 13, 2015

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," the applicable guidelines contained in the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," these Special Provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Section 701 and Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and the following Highway Standards relating to traffic control:

|        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 701001 | 701006 | 701011 | 701101 | 701106 | 701201 |
| 701206 | 701301 | 701306 | 701321 | 701326 | 701400 |
| 701401 | 701402 | 701411 | 701446 | 701451 | 701456 |
| 701502 | 701901 |        |        |        |        |

Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:

Work Zone Public Information Signs

Special Provisions:

- Traffic Control and Protection, (Special)
- Traffic Control Staging
- Temporary Bridge Traffic Signals (Special)
- Changeable Message Signs
- Temporary Signs
- Working Restrictions

Plan Details: Construction Staging and Maintenance of Traffic

During the entire construction period, the existing roads shall be kept open to traffic as follows:

- (a) In accordance with the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) The Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so as to insure the least obstruction to traffic, create a minimum of confusion to the public, and to conform to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Access to all public roads and private entrances shall be maintained during all stages of the work unless otherwise shown.
- (d) In accordance with Article 406.04 of the Standard Specifications and by alternating lifts between lanes during construction of the granular or bituminous grade raises.
- (e) Cones, drums or barricades shall be placed on the closed lane, not the open lane. They may be moved over to the open lane to allow paving equipment to pass but shall immediately be moved back to the closed lane after the last roller pass.

If at any time the signs are in place but not applicable, they should be removed from the view of the motorists or covered as directed by the Engineer.

Prior to allowing traffic on any portion of the roadway that has been cold milled, the Contractor shall have erected "Rough Grooved Surface" and "Uneven Pavement" signs that conform to the details shown in the plans. A minimum of one sign at each end of the improvement will be required. The Contractor shall maintain the "Rough Grooved Surface" signs until the cold milled surface is covered with leveling binder. The Contractor shall maintain the "Uneven Pavement" signs until the resurfacing operations are completed. "Uneven Pavement" signs will also be required in full depth pavement replacement areas where the surface course is not placed, but traffic will be travelling between existing pavement and new inside lanes.

During delivery or removal of material to the median, the Contractor shall provide at least two changeable message signs (CMS) in order to advise drivers of slow moving trucks and other vehicles entering and leaving the highway. This shall also be applicable to any existing, temporary, or new median crossovers which the Contractor may use which are beyond the project limits. Additional signs such as "TRUCKS ENTERING HIGHWAY" and "BE PREPARED TO STOP" and others shall be required as shown on the Construction Staging and Maintenance of Traffic Plans.

The cost of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, relocating and removing the required temporary signs shall be included in the contract. This shall include all temporary signs shown in the Construction Staging and Maintenance of Traffic Plans, those included in the IDOT Traffic Control Standards and the requirements for temporary signs included herein.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removal of all traffic control required for the purpose of regulating, warning or directing traffic for all construction activities on the I-74 mainline and ramps and on CH 9 mainline and structure. This work shall be completed in accordance with Article 107.14 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, the staging details and notes in the plans, all applicable Highway Standards, the Special Provisions and as specified herein.

The plan details present a plan for implementing the necessary traffic control for this project. The plans do not attempt to detail or define all construction conditions which may require additional installation of traffic control items to meet unforeseen needs. The Contractor may revise or modify the traffic control as shown in the plans to address any unforeseen needs upon written permission of the Engineer.

Existing regulatory traffic signing shall be removed or covered as needed for each stage of construction. The contractor shall furnish, install and maintain all temporary signing as specified in the plans and Highway Standards. This work will not be paid for separately but will be governed by Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control and protection required by this provision will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis. All traffic control necessary to construct the staging of the structure, mainline and ramps and provide for the traffic control for the additional compensation will be made for any alterations, modifications, or additions necessary to accommodate the traffic control to construct the various work items shown in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract price per Lump Sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

The furnishing, installation, relocation and removal of temporary signing will not be paid for separately but will be included in this bid item.

The temporary or permanent relocation of any existing or proposed permanent signs required for the purpose of construction staging will not be paid for separately but will be included in this bid item.

Changeable message signs required per the Standard Specifications, the IDOT Highway Standards, and Maintenance of Traffic and Construction Staging Plans will not be paid for separately but will be included in this bid item.

Temporary pavement markings will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 of the Standard Specifications.

Work zone pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 783 of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary concrete barrier and relocate temporary concrete barrier will be measured and paid for according to Section 704 of the Standard Specifications.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL STAGING**

The Contractor shall provide a staging plan to the District's Project Implementation Engineer within 10 days of the award of the contract. The plan should detail the sequence of construction for all of the work shown in the plans. Special attention should be given to the work required to implement the proposed lane shifts and the work needed to remove the lane shifts. The plan will indicate any lane closures and the location of traffic with each stage (day and night). Work shall not begin until the plan is approved in writing by the Engineer. The stages in the plans are recommendations by the district. The Contractor may use this staging plan or develop their own plan as approved by the Engineer. Detailed information for traffic control for each construction stage is noted on the Maintenance of Traffic and Construction Staging sheets located in the plans.

## **WORKING RESTRICTIONS**

### **Construction Season 2016**

The Contractor shall schedule their operations to have two lanes and shoulders open to accommodate both northbound and southbound traffic on County Highway 9 bridge and mainline and all lanes of traffic and shoulders open on Interstate 74 by November 18, 2016.

Should the Contractor fail to have two lanes and shoulders open to traffic on County Highway 9 and all lanes and shoulders open to traffic on Interstate 74 by the November 18, 2016 date, or within such extended time allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be subject to the provisions outlined in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications.

### **Winter Shutdown 2016-2017**

During the winter period from November 19, 2016 through March 31, 2017, the Contractor shall schedule their work operations to provide for two lanes and shoulders on County Highway 9 and all lanes and shoulders on Interstate 74 to be open to traffic.

### **Construction Season 2017**

The Contractor shall schedule their operations to resume work on or after April 1, 2017, unless approved by the Department. Traffic staging cannot take place before April 1, 2017.

The following restrictions will be required for this project:

1. I-74 shall be kept open to two lanes of traffic except as shown in the maintenance of traffic plan when I-74 will be one (1) lane during pavement marking operations, temporary traffic barrier placement, or bridge demolition and construction. Acquire 2 weeks prior approval from the Resident Engineer for hours that I-74 can be reduced to one (1) lane.
2. Two way traffic shall be maintained at all times on CH 9 with the exception of the ramp construction and signal controlled one-way traffic as shown in the Maintenance of Traffic Plan.

3. Ramps shall be open to traffic at all times except as noted in the Maintenance of Traffic Plan during ramp terminal reconstruction.
4. To minimize disruptions to traffic, temporary full road closures for bridge girder placement are required to be performed at night only.
5. The contractor will be permitted to temporarily close all lanes to traffic on I-74 provided the following traffic control requirements are met:
  - a. Acquire 2 weeks prior approval from the Resident Engineer and use of the Department's specified Changeable Message Sign's special messages. Changeable Message Signs shall be used at least one week in advance of the temporary closure implementation as directed by the resident engineer
  - b. Work will be permitted Monday through Friday (10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m.) and weekends (Friday-10:00 p.m. to Monday-6:00 a.m.) only, limited to periods less than 15 minutes, with a 1 hour interval or per the Engineer's directive before a subsequent closure.
  - c. Provide up to five (5) flaggers for the work site.
  - d. If traffic levels are unexpectedly high on I-74, during bridge beam removal and setting, resulting in queues greater than 500 feet, the contractor will be required to detour traffic over the ramps, with three (3) flaggers located at the ramp terminals. The contractor shall adjust as needed the temporary signal timing on CH 9 when ramps are used as a detour for I-74 closures at the same time the temporary CH 9 traffic signals are operational for one-lane\two-way traffic operations on CH 9. This may require additional flaggers, signs, or other traffic control devices to avoid head to head traffic on CH 9 at the ramp terminals.
  - e. See I-74 Closure Detail.

The Department will acquire the services of the Illinois State Police to facilitate the lane closures and re-openings.

### **TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNALS (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining temporary traffic signals according to the Standard Specifications, the IDOT Highway Standards, and the following.

Temporary traffic signals shall be placed along CH 9 at the beginning of the lane closure northbound and southbound, and the ramp intersections within the construction area as shown on the Temporary Bridge Traffic Signal Plans and Maintenance of Traffic Plans. The exact location and placement of equipment shall be in accordance with the applicable Highway Standards, details provided in the plans, or as approved in the field by the Engineer. The signals shall include temporary detection for each approach listed above to allow the temporary signal controller to adjust signal timing to traffic patterns or allow for skipping of a phase if no vehicles are detected.

Loop or other approved detection shall be added approximately 500 feet from the off-ramp terminals with CH 9 which will detect a stopped vehicle on the off-ramp. They shall be included in the traffic signal timing to adjust signal timing so traffic does not back up on to Interstate 74. When a stopped vehicle is detected, the controller shall be programmed to skip to this ramp phase and provide sufficient time to this phase in order to clear the ramp queue. The exact location and placement of the detection equipment shall be in accordance with the applicable Highway Standards, details provided in the plans, or as approved in the field by the Engineer.

All costs for traffic signal equipment, other materials, equipment, and labor required for installing temporary traffic signals and detection, and all appurtenances shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNALS (SPECIAL), with no further compensation being made.

### **CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS**

This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining changeable message sign(s) according to the Standard Specifications, the IDOT Highway Standards, and the following.

Portable changeable message signs shall be placed along I-74 and CH 9 in advance and through the various work zones shown on the Maintenance of Traffic Plans. All signs must be in place and operational for a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to any lane closures. Two additional changeable message signs shall also be placed on I-74 as directed by the engineer for advanced warning and to use alternate routes for traffic delays on CH 9. The Contractor may be required to relocate each sign multiple times during the contract at his or her expense. The exact location and placement of signs shall be in accordance with the applicable Highway Standards, details provided in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

### **TEMPORARY SIGNS**

Temporary traffic control signs shall be required as shown in the Maintenance of Traffic and Construction Staging Plans, IDOT's Traffic Control Standards and the requirements for temporary signs specified herein. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing temporary sign panels in accordance with Section 701 and 720 of the Standard Specifications.

All standard temporary sign panels shall be of the size depicted in the plans and the dimensions, colors, and fonts outlined in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) Standard Highway Signs and Markings (SHSM) reference. All non-standard temporary signs shall be of the size, color, fonts, and dimensions depicted in the plans or as approved by the Engineer. Both standard and non-standard temporary signs shall be mounted on supports in accordance with Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall be required to plan and construct adequate temporary sign supports for all of the signs shown on the various stages of construction regardless of the size of the sign and obtain approval from the Engineer prior to erecting any of the temporary sign supports.

Work zone speed limit signs shall also be required as part of this work. In general, the work zone speed limit shall be 45 MPH within the I-74 work zone. The Contractor shall be required to furnish, install and maintain these speed limit signs in advance and through the work zones in each direction of travel.

### **RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL & REPLACEMENT**

This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and shall consist of the removal of the existing raised reflective pavement marker reflectors on mainline I-74 as necessary for the temporary lane shifts as outlined in the Maintenance of Traffic and Construction Staging Plans. This work shall also include the replacement of said reflectors in preparation for the removal of the traffic control for the various stages of construction.

This item of work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL, and at the contract unit price per each for RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT, with no further compensation being made.

### **PIPE JACKING PIT**

The plans provide for one location where pipe will need to be jacked under an existing private commercial entrance.

Pipe jacking pits located within 20 feet of the existing edge of shoulder shall require temporary concrete traffic barrier, impact attenuators, or other approved means of protection from errant vehicles during the duration of the jacking pit being constructed or filled in. The existing ground shall be restored to its original condition after the jacking pit has been filled. Soil backfill shall be compacted to a minimum of 90% density, seeded and mulched with seed similar to the existing vegetation. This ground restoration shall include any haul roads built to access the jacking pit. Erosion control devices may be required depending on the design of the pit and access roads to the pit.

The contractor shall provide a jacking pit plan to the Engineer for review and approval prior to constructing these jacking pits, whether they are in the median or outside the median. Jacking pit plans shall show location, depth, width and length of pits, along with proposed access, and temporary means of protection, if applicable.

Regardless of the Contractor's preferred method of construction, the quantity for Storm Sewer Jacked in Place will be calculated at five feet beyond the edge of the existing drive as quantified on the plans, regardless of the actual length of pipe jacked.

All costs for traffic control devices, barrier, impact attenuators, erosion control, seed and mulch, ground restoration, backfill compaction, and other materials, equipment, and labor required for constructing and removing jacking pits shall be included in the cost of PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS A 18" (JACKED).

## **TEMPORARY SHORING**

This work shall consist of installing temporary shoring for the reconstruction of the 84 inch corrugated metal storm sewer at the location under CH-9 shown in the plans, and for the construction of the CH 9 roadway pavement adjacent to the bridge structure as noted in the staging typical sections from approximately Station 17+72 to Station 18+56.92 and Station 22+91.07 to Station 24+44 as needed for staged construction. Contractor shall determine type and length of temporary shoring needed in these areas.

The Contractor shall provide detailed plans of the shoring installation, signed and sealed by an engineer registered in the State of Illinois. The plans shall detail the sequence of construction for all of the work shown in the plans. Plans shall be approved by the engineer 2 weeks prior to ordering materials or beginning work.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for TEMPORARY SHORING, which price shall include all costs for the shoring at the location shown on the plans including installation, materials, equipment and labor required for constructing and removing temporary shoring. No additional compensation will be allowed. Contractor shall be required to remove temporary shoring when it is no longer required.

## **84" INCH PIPE CULVERT**

This work shall consist of installing 84 inch pipe culvert extensions at approximately Station 13+80 on CH 9 to the existing 84 inch culvert. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 542 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and shall include installation, materials, equipment, and connections to the existing pipe culvert. Care shall be taken during compaction and backfill of the pipe culvert extensions to ensure required compaction is met and no damage has been done to the pipe culvert.

This work shall also include inspection of the pipe to confirm existing condition and that additional damage has not occurred to the existing crushed pipe culvert on the north side of CH 9 before starting the shoring. Shoring shall also be placed so as not to cause further damage to the existing culvert and the pipe shall be monitored during construction.

This work shall be paid for at the contract price per Foot for PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS D, TYPE 3 84" and PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS D, TYPE 4 84". No additional compensation will be allowed.

## **NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING**

Nighttime work zone lighting will be used for nighttime work on I-74 for bridge construction and demolition. Also, as needed to construct the ramp connections during ramp closures. Nighttime work zone lighting will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING.

## **UTILITIES**

Effective 1984

Revised 1/2/97

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications:

Underground utilities have been plotted from available surveys and records and, therefore, their locations must be considered approximate only. There also may be utilities for which the locations are unknown. Verification of locations of underground utilities, shown or not shown, will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Utility companies that have facilities within the project limits which will require adjustment are shown on the Status of Utilities to be Adjusted in the plans.

Additional utility information may be obtained by calling the "Joint Utility Location Information for Excavators" phone number, 800-892-0123.

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 107.31 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor is advised that this project includes areas of highway illumination and/or signalized intersections. These areas have underground cable or conduit throughout which is to remain in service. Before driving any posts or beginning any excavation operations, the Contractor shall locate, uncover by hand and relocate any wiring which conflicts with the proposed work. Any cable or conduit which is damaged as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be replaced by him at his expense. Replacement material and methods shall meet or exceed the original specifications for the wiring. Splicing will not be permitted.

## **TEMPORARY, PORTABLE RUMBLE STRIPS**

This specification covers portable and temporary rumble strips designed to alert drivers of an upcoming temporary interstate closure as shown in the contract plans.

Description:

The Rumble Strips:

- Shall have no adhesive required for placement.
- Shall be composed of three (3) sections that combine to a length of 11' (11 feet).
- Shall have a locking joint between sections that is resistant to separation or disconnection in all axes.
- Shall be a maximum of 3/4 inch in height; and a minimum of 5/8 inch.
- Shall weigh a minimum of 35 lbs. per strip, and a maximum of 40 lbs. per strip.
- Shall have a maximum 12 degree taper on the leading and trailing edge.
- Shall include a carrying handle stamped into each end of an 11' complete strip.
- Shall have a recessed or raised design on top and bottom to prevent hydroplaning.

Deployment:

The Rumble Strips:

- Shall be deployed without use of adhesives or fasteners.
- Shall be designed with a locking joint between sections that is resistant to separation or disconnection on either side of the strip for fast and secure deployment.
- Shall have a recessed or raised design on the top and bottom to prevent hydroplaning during deployment.
- Shall be designed with a handle on both ends to provide for quick deployment.

Performance:

The Rumble Strips:

- Shall be used in temperatures of 0 - 180 degrees Fahrenheit without degradation in deployment, use, or safety. Shall be orange in color.
- Shall be able to withstand vehicles with a maximum weight of 80,000 pounds; and retain original placement with minimal movement such that performance is not compromised.
- Shall be deemed safe to use with motorcycles.
- Shall be able to function on roads with posted speed limits up to 80 mph; and retain original placement with minimal movement such that performance is not compromised.
- Shall have a recessed or raised design on top and bottom to prevent hydroplaning after deployment and during use.
- Shall have modular units with locking joints that are able to withstand high speed, high volume, and heavy-weight traffic without separating, moving, or dislodging from pavement.

Color:

The Rumble Strips:

- Shall be orange in color.

**Basis of Payment:** Cost shall be included in existing traffic control.

### **SPEEDING PENALTY**

Effective: January 21, 2005

For traffic control standards containing Illinois Sign Standard R2-I106. The dollar amount to be placed on the sign is \$375. Therefore, the sign shall read "**\$375 FINE MINIMUM**".

The cost of this work shall be included in the cost of the traffic control standard.

### **WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGNING**

Effective November 1, 2007

Revised January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of providing, placing, maintaining, and removing width restriction signing as shown on the plans and special provisions. Width restriction signing is required when the roadway width will be less than 16'-0" as measured from face to face of temporary concrete barrier and a concrete parapet, guardrail or other fixed, immovable barrier. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All sign post materials shall be in accordance with Articles/Sections: 1093.01(a), 10007.05. Galvanizing will not be required. The nominal size of wood posts shall be 4 in. x 4 in. (100 mm x 100 mm).

Equipment. All equipment shall be in accordance with Article/Section 1106.01.

Notification. The Contractor shall notify the Traffic Control Supervisor, in writing, when the Contractor receives an award letter for the contract. The letter shall state the anticipated start date of lane width restrictions. The twenty-one (21) day notice will start from the Award date. No width restrictions will be allowed until twenty-one (21) days after receiving notice from the Contractor. The Contractor may elect to provide the anticipated start date of lane width restrictions at the Preconstruction meeting so long as there is a minimum of twenty-one (21) days advanced notice.

Traffic Control Supervisor

Don Hoffman

(309) 671-4488

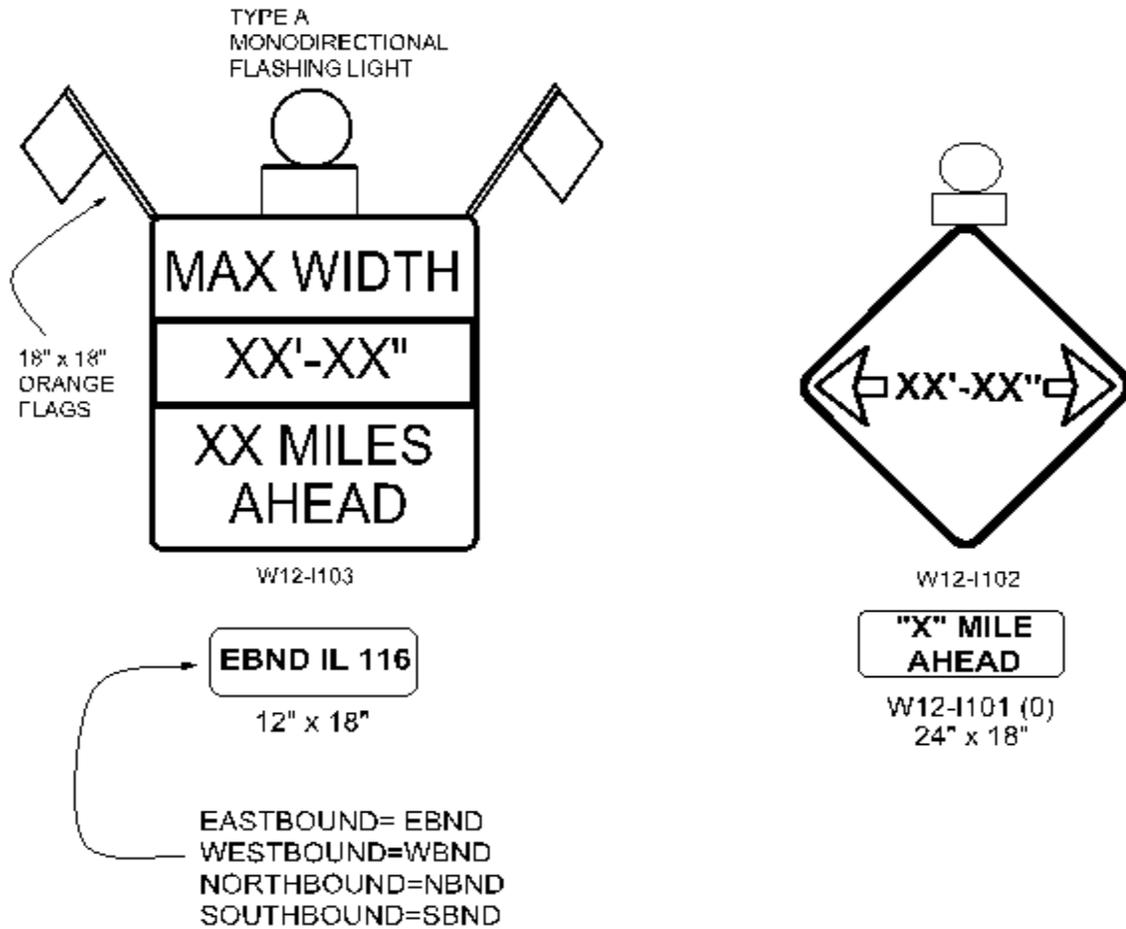
Failure to provide required advanced notice may delay project at the expense of the Contractor.

General. The Contractor shall provide the route and directional (North, South, East and West or NBND, SBND, EBND, or WBND) signage. The route and directional signage shall be placed, maintained, and removed by the Contractor. The route sign shall visually be the same as the existing route signs as posted by IDOT or lettered at a four (4") inch height. The directional signage shall be black lettering on a white background and have a minimum four (4") inch height. The route and directional signage shall be placed below Sign W12-I103.

Locations, distances and quantity of signs and shall be as shown on the plan sheets or in the Traffic Control Plan. All final field locations will be marked by the Bureau of Operations, Traffic Control Supervisor.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make arrangements for the J.U.L.I.E. locates.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of Traffic Control and Protection pay items. This work shall consist of providing, placing, maintaining, and removing width restriction signing as shown on the plans and special provisions and no additional compensation will be allowed.



**PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING, TYPE B – INLAID**

Effective August 2, 2013

This work shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to install the preformed plastic pavement marking as specified in Section 780 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the plans, and as described herein. The Contractor shall have the option to inlay the pavement markings in accordance with the inlaid application procedure behind the paving operation or to install the pavement markings at a later date in accordance with the pavement grooving procedure. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's specifications for the pavement marking material and the application procedure selected prior to the operation.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.07(a) to read:

"Type B – Inlaid Application. On freshly placed HMA, the inlaid markings shall be applied before final compaction at the pavement temperature and embedment depth as recommended by the manufacturer and without deforming the markings. In the absence of embedment specifications from the manufacturer, no more than 45% of the thickness of the marking material shall be above the finished pavement elevation. If the Contractor is unable to achieve this depth of embedment, the markings shall be installed separately from the paving operation utilizing a pavement grooving procedure in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. Markings not meeting embedment requirements shall be removed and then replaced using the pavement grooving procedure. No additional compensation will be allowed for the removal and replacement of markings not meeting embedment requirements."

Delete the last paragraph of Article 780.07(a).

Delete Article 780.07(b).

Pavement Grooving Procedure. If the pavement markings are installed separately from the paving operation, the pavement shall be grooved to create a recess in the surface course and prepared in accordance with the material manufacturer's requirements and as specified in the GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING special provision.

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 780.07 of the Standard Specifications.

"The markings shall be capable of being applied in a grooved slot on new and existing Portland cement concrete and HMA surfaces, by means of a pressure-sensitive, precoated adhesive or a liquid contact cement which shall be applied at the time of installation. A primer sealer shall be applied with a roller and shall cover and seal the entire bottom of the groove. The primer sealer shall be recommended by the manufacturer of the pavement marking material and shall be compatible with the material being used. The Contractor shall install the markings in the groove as soon as possible after the primer sealer cures according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The markings placed in the groove shall be rolled or tamped into the groove with a roller or tamper cart cut to fit the groove and loaded with or weighing at least 200 lbs. (90kg). Vehicle tires shall not be used for rolling. The Contractor shall roll or tamp the material with a minimum of 6 passes to prevent easy removal or peeling."

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last paragraph of Article 780.12.

Basis of Payment. Regardless of the procedure of installation, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot (Meter) of applied line width, as specified, for PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING, TYPE B – INLAID – LINE. If the pavement grooving procedure is used, any grooving of the pavement for the pavement markings will be paid for according to the GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING special provision. If the inlaid application is used, no payment will be made for grooving.

### **GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING**

Effective August 2, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in accordance with the material manufacturer's requirements and as specified herein in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Pavement Marking Tape Installations: The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. Prior to the operation, the Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

Pavement Grooving Methods. The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

- (a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.
- (b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

Pavement Grooving. Grooving shall not cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. The length of the groove shall be cut such that the pavement marking material can be applied meeting the installation requirements for the entire length of the marking material. Grooving between skip dashes will not be allowed. Grooves for letters, numbers and symbols shall be cut in a square or rectangular shape so that the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth. The depth of the groove shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified. In the absence of manufacturer recommendations, the entire thickness of the marking material shall be below the finished pavement elevation, but in no case shall the groove depth be greater than 200 mils.

At the start of grooving operations, a test section of 4 properly spaced skip dashes shall be installed and embedment measurements shall be made on each of the skip dashes. The individual depth measurements shall be within the allowable ranges according to this special provision. If it is determined the test section has not been grooved at the appropriate depth or texture or that deformation of the markings has occurred during the installation, adjustments shall be made to the cutting head or the installation procedure, and another test section of 4 skip dashes shall be installed and checked. This process shall continue until the test section meets the requirements of this special provision. Markings not meeting installation requirements shall be removed and then replaced using the pavement grooving procedure. No additional compensation will be allowed for the removal and replacement of markings not meeting installation requirements.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 14 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

Final Cleaning. Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blasts.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

(a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a).

(b) Measured Quantities. Grooves will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters) for the length of grooving with pavement marking material applied. Double grooves will be measured as two separate grooves. Grooving in excess of the applied marking material, including any transition lengths, will not be measured for payment.

Grooving for letters, numbers and symbols will be measured for payment in place in Square Feet (Square Meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot (Meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified and per Square Foot (Square Meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS, NUMBERS AND SYMBOLS.

## **PCC SLIPFORM PAVING AGGREGATE OPTIMIZATION**

Effective August 3, 2012

Revised November 7, 2014

Delete Note 8/ of Article 1004.01(c) and replace Article 1004.02(d)(1) with the following:

For the slipform paving of concrete pavement, the Class PV concrete shall be uniformly graded. This may be accomplished by using a uniformly graded single coarse aggregate, or by blending two or more coarse aggregate sizes. As a minimum for multiple coarse aggregate sizes, CA 7 or CA 11 shall be blended with CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16. The final single coarse aggregate or combined coarse aggregate gradation shall have minimum 45 percent and maximum 60 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. However, the Contractor may propose for approval by the Engineer an alternate uniformly graded concrete mixture using the information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures".

## **PCC SUPERSTRUCTURE AGGREGATE OPTIMIZATION**

Effective August 4, 2006

Revised July 31, 2015

Delete Note 8/ of Article 1004.01(c) and replace Article 1004.02(d)(1) with the following:

For the bridge superstructure and bridge approach slab, the Class BS concrete shall be uniformly graded.

This may be accomplished by using a uniformly graded single coarse aggregate, or by blending two or more coarse aggregate sizes. As a minimum for multiple coarse aggregate sizes, CA 7 or CA 11 shall be blended with CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16. The final single coarse aggregate or combined coarse aggregate gradation shall have minimum 45 percent and maximum 60 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. However, the Contractor may propose for approval by the Engineer an alternate uniformly graded concrete mixture using the information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures".

For bridge decks and bridge approach slabs, the as-placed water cement ratio shall be between 0.39 and 0.41. The coarse aggregate shall be listed on the Department's Bureau of Materials and Physical Research "Freeze Thaw Rating List".

Concrete Superstructures Aggregate Optimization will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the unit cost of CONCRETE SUPERSTRUCTURES.

## **AGGREGATE QUALITY**

Effective July 1, 1990

Revised April 26, 2013

Coarse aggregate for Granular Embankment Special, Sub-base Granular Material, Aggregate Shoulders, Aggregate Surface and Base Courses, and Erosion Control Aggregate shall conform to Article 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction except that all of the following revisions to Article 1004.04(b) shall apply unless the Contractor chooses to use RAP for aggregate shoulders:

1. Revise the maximum allowable percentage of weighted average loss when the material is subjected to five (5) cycles of sodium sulfate soundness test from 25%, as shown under the Class D of the Quality Chart in Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications, to 40%; and
2. Revise the maximum allowable percentage of wear as determined by the Los Angeles Abrasion Method from 45%, as shown under Class D of the Quality Chart in Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications, to 65%; and
3. The sum of the percentages of weighted average loss when the material is subjected to 5 cycles of the sodium sulfate soundness test and the percentage of wear as determined by the Los Angeles Abrasion Method shall not exceed 95%.

### **PCC QC/QA ELECTRONIC REPORTS SUBMITTAL**

Effective April 26, 2013

Revised: April 26, 2015

The Contractor's QC personnel shall be responsible for electronically submitting PRO and IND MI 654 Air, Slump, Quantity Reports, PRO MI 655 PCC Strength Reports, and MI 504 Field/Lab Gradations to the Department. The format for the electronic submittals will be the PCC QC/QA reporting program, which will be provided by the Department. Microsoft Office 2007 or newer is required for this program which must be provided by the Contractor.

### **PCC AUTOMATIC BATCHING EQUIPMENT**

Effective April 23, 2010

Revised November 7, 2014

Portland cement concrete provided shall be produced from batch plants that conform to the requirements of Article 1103.03 (a) and (b) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Semi-automatic batching will not be allowed.

In addition, the batching plant shall be a computerized plant interfaced with a printer and shall print actual batch weights and aggregate mixtures, all water added, amount of each admixture or additive per batch, and percentage variance from design. The ticket shall also state the actual water-cement ratio as batched, and the amount of water that can be added to the batch without exceeding the maximum water-cement ratio. Truck delivery tickets will still be required as per Article 1020.11 (a)(7) of the Standard Specifications.

### **MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)**

Effective: June 15, 1999

Revised: August 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of placing hot-mix asphalt binder and surface course, except that these materials shall be placed using a material transfer device (MTD).

Materials and Equipment. The MTD shall have a minimum surge capacity of 15 tons (13.5 metric tons), shall be self-propelled and capable of moving independent of the paver, and shall be equipped with the following:

- (a) Front-Dump Hopper and Conveyor. The conveyor shall provide a positive restraint along the sides of the conveyor to prevent material spillage. MTDs having paver style hoppers shall have a horizontal bar restraint placed across the foldable wings which prevents the wings from being folded.
- (b) Paver Hopper Insert. The paver hopper insert shall have a minimum capacity of 14 tons (12.7 metric tons).
- (c) Mixer/Agitator Mechanism. This re-mixing mechanism shall consist of a segmented, anti-segregation, re-mixing auger or two full-length longitudinal paddle mixers designed for the purpose of re-mixing the hot-mix asphalt (HMA). The longitudinal paddle mixers shall be located in the paver hopper insert.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The MTD shall be used for the placement of all hot-mix asphalt binder and surface course. The MTD speed shall be adjusted to the speed of the paver to maintain a continuous, non-stop paving operation.

Use of a MTD with a roadway contact pressure exceeding 25 psi (172 kPa) will be limited to partially completed segments of full-depth HMA pavement where the thickness of binder in place is 10 in. (250 mm) or greater.

Structures. The MTD may be allowed to travel over structures under the following conditions:

- (a) Approval will be given by the Engineer.
- (b) The vehicle shall be emptied of HMA material prior to crossing the structure and shall travel at crawl speed across the structure.
- (c) The tires of the vehicle shall travel on or in close proximity and parallel to the beam and/or girder lines of the structure.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in Tons (Metric Tons) for all hot-mix asphalt binder and surface course materials placed with a material transfer device.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton (Metric Ton) for MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE.

The various HMA mixtures placed with the MTD will be paid for as specified in their respective specifications. The Contractor may choose to use the MTD for other applications on this project; however, no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, 2" DIA., STAINLESS STEEL**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing stainless steel conduit, fittings and accessories attached to structures.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Article 811.02 of the Standard Specifications, except as noted below:

Stainless steel conduit, couplings, and elbows shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel, and shall be manufactured according to UL Standard 6A and ANSI Standard C80.1. Conduit fittings shall be the threaded type, shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel, and shall be manufactured according to UL Standard 514B.

All conduit supports, straps, clamps, and other attachments shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel. Attachment hardware shall be stainless steel according to Art 1006.29(d).

Installation. The conduit shall be installed according to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, 2" DIA., STAINLESS STEEL.

## **RELOCATION OF EXISTING LIGHTING UNITS**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal, storage and reinstallation of existing light poles and luminaires as well as the installation of new twin tenon brackets and luminaires as depicted on the plans and in accordance with articles 821, 830, 838, 842, and 844 as applicable.

Removal and Storage. The existing lighting unit shall be removed and stored as directed by the Engineer. The location of the Department storage facility is given below:

*IDOT Team Section 421 (Knoxville)  
1393 Knox Highway 9  
Galesburg, IL 61401*

Reinstallation. The lighting units shall be installed on proposed foundations with new breakaway transformer bases as shown on the plans and shall include new wiring, new fuse holders, and new surge arrestors.

New twin tenon brackets shall be furnished and installed on four of the existing 45' M.H. light poles. They shall be attached to the existing pole top tenon as shown on Highway Standard 830021-02. The new twin tenon bracket shall be manufactured to fit the existing pole top tenon. They shall be constructed of the same material as the existing salvaged poles and shall be hot dip galvanized. These twin tenon poles shall then be installed at the appropriate locations at intersections as shown on the plans.

Luminaires shall be washed and relamped prior to reinstallation.

New pole wiring shall be installed in each pole.

Poles shall be renumbered as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Relocation of the lighting units will be measured for payment as each.

Basis of Payment. This work, with the following exceptions shall be paid for at the contract unit price for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT. The transformer bases shall be paid for at the contract unit price for BREAKAWAY DEVICE, TRANSFORMER BASE, 15 INCH BOLT CIRCLE. The new luminaires, as well as the wiring, fuse holders and surge arrestors associated with the new luminaires will be paid for at the contract unit price for LUMINAIRE, SODIUM VAPOR, MULTI-MOUNT, 250 WATT.

## **TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM**

This work shall consist of providing a temporary lighting system at the project locations specified in the plans. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove the temporary lighting system, and pay all utility charges associated with it. This work shall also include the relocation of temporary lighting facilities as necessary to accommodate the various stages of construction and removal of all temporary lighting facilities at the completion of the project. All work shall be performed in accordance with the plans, Standard Specifications, as directed by the Engineer, and as described herein.

The Contractor shall submit for the District's approval, any modifications to the lighting design plan showing the proposed locations of all temporary poles for each stage of construction associated with each phase of the project. Any modifications by the Contractor to the lighting design shall meet the requirements of Department's BDE Design Manual Chapter 56 and no poles shall be installed until the Contractor's revised detailed lighting design plan is approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not purchase temporary lighting facilities until the Contractor has submitted shop drawings and received the Engineer's approval to proceed. All temporary lighting facilities shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site at no additional cost. Any temporary lighting materials used by the Contractor which come from stock rather than being purchased new for this project shall require written approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain the temporary lighting system throughout the project and no additional compensation will be allowed for this work, no matter how many times temporary and/or permanent lighting facilities are relocated. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer the names and phone numbers of two persons responsible for call-out work on the lighting system on a 24/7 basis.

Cable splicing, luminaire fusing, and lighting protection shall be submitted for the District's approval. All work required to keep the temporary and/or permanent lighting systems operational shall be at the Contractor's expense. No lighting circuit or portion thereof shall be removed from nighttime operation without the approval of the Engineer.

An inspection and approval by the Engineer shall take place before the temporary lighting system or modified system is approved for operation. Any damage to the existing lighting units and their circuitry as a result of the Contractor's poor workmanship shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department. All burnouts shall be replaced on a next day basis and temporary wiring shall be installed as necessary to keep all lights functioning every night.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with providing service to the lighting system as the project progresses through the various stages of construction and circuit orientation changes. This shall include all costs of coordinating with the local utility for new and/or relocated electric service and metering.

The Contractor shall pay all energy charges associated with the lighting. Any energy charges which the Contractor would like to present to the Department for reimbursement shall be properly metered, billed, and prorated by the Contractor at no cost to the Department. The only energy charges which will be considered by the Department for reimbursement are those associated with existing or permanent lighting facilities that are identified and agreed to by the Engineer in writing at the time the Contractor's detailed lighting design plan is approved.

The Contractor shall be reimbursed for repair of accident damage according to Articles 105.13 and 107.30 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall be paid for at the lump sum contract unit price for TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM.

### **DECK SLAB REPAIR**

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: October 15, 2011

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 3/4 in. (20 mm) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools, hydraulic impact equipment, or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 1 ft. x 1 ft. (300 mm x 300 mm).

Type II Full-depth patches greater than 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5 or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans. For Class BS concrete, a CA 13, 14, or 16 shall be used. If the BS concrete mixture is used only for full depth repairs, a CA-11 may be used.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
  - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. (6.8 kg) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs, or for removal within 1 ft (300 mm) of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or within 1 ft (300 mm) of the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
  - (4) Hydraulic Impact Equipment. Hydraulic impact equipment with a maximum rated striking energy of 360 ft-lbs (270 J) may be permitted only in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.
  - (5) Hydro-Demolition Equipment. The hydro-demolition equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002. The equipment shall be capable of being controlled to remove only unsound concrete.
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.

- (c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of untreated effluent into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. The Contractor shall submit a water management plan to the Engineer specifying the control measures to be used. The control measures shall be in place prior to the start of runoff water generating activities. Runoff water shall not be allowed to constitute a hazard to adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

- (a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-mix Asphalt Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

- (b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

- (1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when a concrete overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-demolition.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-demolition equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 except that hydraulic impact equipment may be permitted in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from the edges of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-demolition provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.

- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

- (1) Bonding Method. The patch area shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the concrete. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of concrete placement. Water shall not be applied to the patch surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the concrete.

(2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply.

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 (a), followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap or Wetted Cotton Mat Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3) or Article 1020.13 (a)(5). The curing period shall be 3 days for Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, and PP-5 concrete. The curing period shall be 7 days for Class BS concrete. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55° F (13° C), the Contractor shall cover the patch according to Article 1020.13 (d)(1) with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55° F. - 90° F (13° C - 32° C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90° F (32° C). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or hot-mix asphalt surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, hot-mix asphalt surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment.

The hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal".

**TEMPORARY SHEET PILING**

Effective: September 2, 1994

Revised: January 31, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, driving, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the sheet piling according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and according to the applicable portions of Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include furnishing, installing and subsequent removal of all miscellaneous steel shapes, plates and connecting hardware when required to attach the sheeting to an existing substructure unit and/or to facilitate stage construction.

General. The Contractor may propose other means of supporting the sides of the excavation provided they are done so at no extra cost to the department. If the Contractor elects to vary from the design requirements shown on the plans, the revised design calculations and details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

Material. The sheet piling shall be made of steel and may be new or used material, at the option of the Contractor. The sheet piling shall have a minimum section modulus as shown on the plans or in the approved Contractor's alternate design. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting, used by the Contractor, shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing excavation adjacent to the sheet piling in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown on the plans without the prior permission of the Engineer. The sheet piling shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The sheet piling shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the sheet piling leaving the remainder in place. The remaining sheet piling shall be a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade or as directed by the Engineer. Removed sheet piling shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where it's presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven through or around with normal driving procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. The temporary sheet piling will be measured for payment in place in square feet (square meter). Any temporary sheet piling cut off, left in place, or driven to dimensions other than those shown on the contract plans without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's expense.

If the Contractor is unable to drive the sheeting to the specified tip elevation(s) and can demonstrate that any further effort to drive it would only result in damaging the sheeting, then the Contractor shall be paid based on the plan quantity of temporary sheeting involved. However, no additional payment will be made for any walers, bracing, or other supplement to the temporary sheet piling, which may be required as a result of the re-evaluation in order to insure the original design intent was met. Portions of the temporary sheet piling left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SHEET PILING.

Payment for any excavation performed in conjunction with this work will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE**

Effective: June 23, 1994

Revised: February 6, 2013

### Description.

This work consists of placing a concrete wearing surface, to the specified thickness, on precast concrete deck beams. Included in this work is cleaning and preparing the concrete deck beam surface prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface. This work shall be according to the applicable articles of Section 503 and the following.

### Materials.

The concrete wearing surface shall be class BS concrete, except as follows, when Steel Bridge Rail is used in conjunction with concrete wearing surface, the 14 day mix design shall be replaced by a 28 day mix design with a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) and a design flexural strength of 800 psi (5,500 kPa).

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

(1) Mechanical Blast Cleaning Equipment. Mechanical blast cleaning may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or shotblasting. Mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing concrete laitance from the top surface of the deck beams.

Mechanical high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be mounted on a wheeled carriage and shall include multiple nozzles mounted on a rotating assembly, and shall be operated with a 7000 psi (48 MPa) minimum water pressure. The distance between the nozzles and the deck surface shall be kept constant and the wheels shall maintain contact with the deck beam surface during operation.

(2) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment that is used in areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).

(3) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.

(b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment  
007 Bond Tester  
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.  
BOND-TEST Pull-off System  
847-329-9999

SDS Company  
DYNA Pull-off Tester  
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Test procedure 304 and 305 "Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method)". Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

- (c) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (d) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.
- (e) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

Surface Preparation.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the top surface of the bridge deck beams shall be clean and free of all foreign material and laitance.

Blast cleaning may be performed by either wet sandblasting, high pressure waterblasting, steel shot blasting, shrouded dry sandblasting, dry sandblasting with dust collectors, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Oil traps on blast equipment will be required.

The method used shall be performed so as to conform with air and water pollution regulations of Illinois and also to conform to applicable safety and health regulations. Any method which does not consistently produce satisfactory work and does not conform to the above requirements shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method.

All debris of every type, including dirty water, resulting from the cleaning operation shall be reasonably confined during the performance of the cleaning work and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from the cleaned surfaces and all other areas where debris may have accumulated.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the Engineer will inspect the cleaned surface, all areas still contaminated shall be cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

After the surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)". The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

- a. Start-up Testing. Prior to the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the blast cleaning method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)".

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,207 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,103 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the blast cleaning method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable surface preparation method is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with the permission of the Engineer, change the surface preparation method, in which case, additional start-up testing will be required.

- b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq. m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer for each lot, and tested according to the Illinois Test procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)".

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,207 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,103 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

#### Wearing Surface Placement.

The concrete wearing surface placement shall be according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications. Dry sandblast cleaned areas to receive the overlay shall be either thoroughly or continuously wetted with water at least one hour before placement of the concrete wearing surface is started. When the surface is pre-wetted any accumulations of water shall be dispersed or removed prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface.

Plans for anchoring support rails and the mixture-placing procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

#### Curing and Protection.

The concrete shall be continuously wet cured for at least 14 days according to Article 1020.13(a)(5). However, if the minimum specified compressive strength or flexural strength is obtained prior to 14 days, the cure time may be reduced, but at no time shall the wet cure be less than 7 days. The concrete shall be protected from low air temperatures according to Article 1020.13(d)(1)(2), except the protection method shall remain in place for the entire curing period.

#### Opening to Traffic.

The concrete wearing surface without Steel Bridge Rail attached may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 675 psi (4650 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure. When Steel Bridge Rail is utilized, the concrete wearing surface may be opened when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 800 psi (5500 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure.

#### Method of Measurement.

Concrete wearing surface will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

#### Basis of Payment.

This work including cleaning and surface preparation will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE, of the thickness specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

**SLIPFORM PARAPET**

Effective: June 1, 2007

Revised: December 29, 2014

The following shall be added to the end of Article 503.16(b) of the Standard Specifications.

- (3) Slipforming parapets. Unless otherwise prohibited herein or on the plans, at the option of the Contractor, concrete parapets on bridge decks may be constructed by slipforming in lieu of the conventional forming methods. Slipforming will not be permitted for curved parapets on a radius of 1500ft (457 m) or less.

The slipform machine shall be self-propelled and have automatic horizontal and vertical grade control. For 34 inch (864 mm) tall parapets the machine shall be equipped with a minimum of four (4) vibrators. For 42 inch (1.067 m) tall parapets the machine shall be equipped with a minimum of five (5) vibrators. The equipment shall be approved by the Engineer before use.

If the Contractor wishes to use the slipform parapet option for 42 inch (1.067 m) tall parapets he/she shall construct a test section in a temporary location to demonstrate his/her ability to construct the parapets without defect. The test section shall be constructed under similar anticipated weather conditions, using the same means and methods, equipment, operator, concrete plant, concrete mix design, and slump as proposed for the permanent slipform parapets.

The test section shall be at least 50 feet (15 meters) in length and shall be of the same cross section shown on the plans. The contractor shall place all of the reinforcement embedded in the parapet shown on the plans. Upon completion of the test section, the Contractor shall saw cut the test section into 2 foot (600 mm) segments and separate the segments for inspection by the Engineer.

The test section shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the Contractor can slipform the parapets on this project without defects. The acceptance of the test section does not constitute acceptance of the slipform parapets in place.

The concrete mix design may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA-14, and CA-16, provided a CA-7 or CA-11 is included in the blend in a proportion approved by the Engineer.

The slipform machine speed shall not exceed 3 ft (0.9 m) per minute. Any section of parapet placed with the slipform machine moving in excess of the maximum allowed speed will be rejected. Any time the speed of the machine drops below 0.5 ft (150 mm) per minute will be considered a stoppage of the slipforming operation, portions of parapet placed with three or more intermittent stoppages within any 15 ft (4.6 m) length will be rejected. The contractor shall schedule concrete delivery to maintain a uniform delivery rate of concrete into the slipform machine. If delivery of concrete from the truck into the slipforming machine is interrupted by more than 15 minutes, the portion of the wall within the limits of the slipform machine will be rejected. Any portion of the parapet where the slipforming operation is interrupted or stopped within the 15 minute window may be subject to coring to verify acceptance.

If the Contractor elects to slipform, the parapet cross-sectional area and reinforcement bar clearances shall be revised according to the details for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. In addition, if embedded conduit(s) are detailed, then the contractor shall utilize the alternate reinforcement as detailed.

The use of cast-in-place anchorage devices for attaching appurtenances and/or railings to the parapets will not be allowed in conjunction with slipforming of parapets. Alternate means for making these attachments shall be as detailed on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

All reinforcement bar intersections within the parapet cross section shall be 100 percent tied utilizing saddle ties, wrap and saddle ties or figure eight ties to maintain rigidity during concrete placement. At pre-planned sawcut joints in the parapet, Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be used to maintain the rigidity of the reinforcement cage across the proposed joints as detailed for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Other non-ferrous reinforcement may be proposed for use but shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. GFRP reinforcement shall be tied the same as stated in the previous paragraph.

The Contractor may propose supplemental reinforcement for stiffening to prevent movement of the reinforcement cage and/or for conduit support subject to approval by the Engineer.

Clearances for these bars shall be the same as shown for the required bars and these bars shall be epoxy coated. If the additional reinforcement is used, it shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

For projects with plan details specifying parapet joints spaced greater than 20 ft (6 m) apart, additional sawcut joints, spaced between 10 ft (3 m) and 20 ft (6 m), shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. The horizontal reinforcement extending through the proposed joints shall be precut to provide a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) gap, centered over the joint, between rebar ends. The ends of the reinforcement shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

After the slipform machine has been set to proper grade and prior to concrete placement, the clearance between the slipform machine inside faces and reinforcement bars shall be checked during a dry run by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The dry run shall not begin until the entire reinforcing cage has been tied and the Engineer has verified and approved the placement and tying of the reinforcing bars. Any reinforcement bars found to be out of place by more than ½ in. (13 mm), or any dimensions between bars differing from the plans by more than ½ in. (13 mm) shall be re-tied to the plan dimensions.

During the dry run and in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall check the clearance of the reinforcement bars from the inside faces of the slipform mold. In all locations, the Contractor shall ensure the reinforcement bars have the minimum cover distance shown on the plans. This dry run check shall be made for the full distance that is anticipated to be placed in the subsequent pour. Reinforcement bars found to have less than the minimum clearance shall be adjusted and the dry run will be performed again, at least in any locations that have been readjusted.

For parapets adjacent to the watertable, the contractor shall, for the duration of the construction and curing of the parapet, provide and maintain an inspection platform along the back face of the parapet. The inspection platform shall be rigidly attached to the bridge superstructure and be of such design to allow ready movement of inspection personnel along the entire length of the bridge.

The aluminum cracker plates as detailed in the plans shall be securely tied in place and shall be coated or otherwise treated to minimize their potential reaction with wet concrete. In lieu of chamfer strips at horizontal and vertical edges, radii may be used. Prior to slipforming, the Contractor shall verify proper operation of the vibrators using a mechanical measuring device subject to approval by the Engineer.

The top portion of the joint shall be sawcut as shown in the details for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive raveling. All joints shall be sawed to the full thickness before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place but no later than 8 hours after concrete placement. The sawcut shall be approximately 3/8 in. (10 mm) wide and shall be performed with a power circular concrete saw. The joints shall be sealed with an approved polyurethane sealant, conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, to a minimum depth of 1/2 in. (12 mm), with surface preparation and installation according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Cork, hemp or other compressible material may be used as a backer. The sawcut will not require chamfered edges.

Ends of the parapet shall be formed and the forms securely braced. When slipforming of parapets with cross sectional discontinuities such as light standards, junction boxes or other embedded appurtenances except for name plates, is allowed, the parapet shall be formed for a minimum distance of 4 ft (1.2 m) on each side of the discontinuity.

For acceptance and rejection purposes a parapet section shall be defined as the length of parapet between adjacent vertical parapet joints.

The maximum variance of actual to proposed longitudinal alignment shall not exceed  $\pm 3/4$  in. (20 mm) with no more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m). Notwithstanding this tolerance, abrupt variance in actual alignment of 1/2 inch in 10 ft (13 mm in 3 m) will be cause for rejection of the parapet section.

In addition, all surfaces shall be checked with a 10 ft (3 m) straight edge furnished and used by the Contractor as the concrete is extruded from the slipform mold. Continued variations in the barrier surface exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) will not be permitted and remedial action shall immediately be taken to correct the problem.

The use of equipment or methods which result in dimensions outside the tolerance limits shall be discontinued. Parapet sections having dimensions outside the tolerance limits will be rejected.

Any visible indication that less than specified cover of concrete over the reinforcing bars has been obtained, or of any cracking, tearing or honeycombing of the plastic concrete, or any location showing diagonal or horizontal cracking will be cause for rejection of the parapet section in which they are found.

The vertical surfaces at the base of the barrier within 3 in. (75 mm) of the deck surface shall be trowelled true after passage of the slipform machine. Hand finishing of minor sporadic surface defects may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer. All surfaces of the parapet except the top shall receive a final vertical broom finish. Any deformations or bulges remaining after the initial set shall be removed by grinding after the concrete has hardened.

Slipformed parapets shall be cured according to either Article 1020.13(a)(3) or Article 1020.13(a)(5). For either method, the concrete surface shall be covered within 30 minutes after it has been finished. The cotton mats or burlap covering shall be held in place with brackets or other method approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the option to substitute linseed oil emulsion for protective coat and delay the start of wet curing during the period from April 16 through October 31. The linseed oil emulsion shall be applied according to Articles 1020.13 Notes-General 8/ and 1020.13(a)(4). The delay for wet curing shall not exceed 3 hours after application of the linseed oil emulsion.

A maximum of three random 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores per 100 ft (30 m) of parapet shall be taken as directed by the Engineer, but no less than three random cores shall be taken for each parapet pour. At least 2 cores shall be located to intercept the top horizontal bar. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, coring shall be accomplished within 48 hours following each parapet pour. Separate parapets poured on the same date shall be considered separate pours. Random cores will not be measured for payment.

The Engineer will mark additional locations for cores where, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the quality of the slipformed parapet is suspect.

The Engineer or his representative will be responsible for evaluation the cores. Any cores showing voids of any size adjacent to the reinforcement bars, or showing voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars of 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) in area or more, or showing signs of segregation, or showing signs of cracking shall be considered failures and the parapet section from which it was taken will be rejected. Parapets with less than 1 1/2 inches of concrete cover over the reinforcement shall be rejected.

Rejected parapet sections shall be removed and replaced for the full depth cross-section of the parapet except that concrete covers between 1 inch and 1½ inches may be open to remedial action subject to the approval of the Engineer. Such action could entail up to and including removal and replacement.

The minimum length of parapet removed and replaced shall be 3 ft (1 m). Additional cores may be required to determine the longitudinal extent of removal and replacement if it can not be determined and agreed upon by other means (i.e. visual, sounding, non-destructive testing, etc.).

Any parapet section with more than one half of its length rejected or with remaining segments less than 10 ft (3 m) in length shall be removed and replaced in its entirety.

If reinforcement bars are damaged during the removal and replacement, additional removal and replacement shall be done, as necessary, to ensure minimum splice length of replacement bars. Any damage to epoxy coating of bars shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

All core holes will be filled with a non-shrink grout meeting the requirements of Section 1024.

Basis of Payment. When the contractor, at his/her option, constructs the parapet using slipforming methods, no adjustment in the quantities for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated to accommodate this option will be allowed. Compensation under the contract bid items for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated shall cover the cost of all work required for the construction of the parapet and any test section(s) required, and for any additional costs of work or materials associated with slipforming methods.

### **CONCRETE DECK BEAMS**

Effective: June 13, 2008

Revised: October 9, 2009

Add the following equipment to Article 504.03.

(c) Mechanical Mixer (Note 1)

1101.19

Note 1: A drill with paddle may be used for mixing small quantities of nonshrink grout. Hand mixing will not be allowed.

Replace the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 504.06(d) with the following.

Dowels at the fixed ends of the deck beams shall be installed, nonshrink grout placed and cured for a minimum of 24 hours. If the bearing area is specified to be grouted it shall be done at the time of dowel placement.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 504.06(e) with the following.

A mechanical mixer shall be used to mix the nonshrink grout and the type of mixer and mixing procedures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. During placement, the grout shall be worked into the area with a pencil vibrator. The surface shall be troweled to a smooth finish. The nonshrink grout shall be immediately cured with cotton mats according to Article 1020.13 for a minimum of seven days, and field testing will not be required. However, the cure time may be reduced provided the Contractor molds specimens, covers them, and performs cube tests according to ASTM C 1107. The tests shall verify the 6000 psi grout strength has been obtained, but in no case shall the cure time be less than three days.

For Contractor cube tests, each sample shall consist of three test specimens and a minimum of two samples will be required for each day of grouting. Additional samples may be requested by the Engineer. Specimens shall be cured underneath the cotton mats with the beams for a minimum of 48 hours before transport to the laboratory for testing. The laboratory shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement – Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL).

Add the following paragraph to the end of Article 504.06

(f) Construction Inserts. All inserts, including those necessary for the fabrication and construction of the structure or portions thereof shall be cast into the member according to Article 3.5.2 of the Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products.

Replace 1006.06(a) and (b) with the following.

(a) Transverse Tie Rod Assemblies. Steel for transverse tie rod assemblies (i.e. rods, nuts, washers and coupling nuts) shall be according to ASTM F 1554 Grade 55 (Grade 380). After fabrication, the transverse tie assemblies shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. The small articles may be zinc-coated by the mechanically deposited process according to AASHTO M 298, Class 50. The thickness of the mechanical galvanizing shall not exceed 6 mils (150  $\mu$ m).

(b) Dowel Rods. Steel for dowel rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554 Grade 55 (Grade 380) or A706 Grade 60. Dowel rods shall be either epoxy coated according to AASHTO M 284 or galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.

Add the following Article to Section 1101.

1101.19 Mechanical Mixer. The mechanical mixer shall have paddles or blades that are suitable for uniformly mixing the material, and shall have sufficient capacity to allow for a continuous work operation.

**GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: April 19, 2012

Revised: October 30, 2012

Revise Section 586 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**SECTION 586. GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

**586.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting and placing granular backfill for abutment structures.

**586.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item                        | Article/Section |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Fine Aggregate.....     | 1003.04         |
| (b) Coarse Aggregates ..... | 1004.05         |

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**586.03 General.** This work shall be done according to Article 502.10 except as modified below. The backfill volume shall be backfilled, with granular material as specified in Article 586.02, to the required elevation as shown in the contract plans. The backfill volume shall be placed in convenient lifts for the full width to be backfilled. Unless otherwise specified in the contract plans, mechanical compaction will not be required. A deposit of gravel or crushed stone placed behind drain holes shall not be required. All drains not covered by geocomposite wall drains or other devices to prevent loss of backfill material shall be covered by sufficient filter fabric material meeting the requirements of Section 1080 and Section 282 with either 6 or 8 oz/sq yd (200 or 270 g/sq m) material allowed, with free edges overlapping the drain hole by at least 12 in. (300 mm) in all directions.

The granular backfill shall be brought to the finished grade as shown in the contract plans. When concrete is to be cast on top of the granular backfill, the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer, may prepare the top surface of the fill to receive the concrete as he/she deems necessary for satisfactory placement at no additional cost to the Department.

**586.04 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by the method of average end areas behind the abutment.

**586.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.

**BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: April 18, 2014

**Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**Revise the third paragraph of Article 503.16 to read as follows.**

“Fogging equipment shall be in operation unless the evaporation rate is less than 0.1 lb/sq ft/hour (0.5kg/sq m/hour) and the Engineer gives permission to stop. The evaporation rate shall be determined according to the following formula.

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - rT_a^{2.5})(1 + 0.4V)x10^{-6} \text{ (English)}$$

$$E = 5[(T_c + 18)^{2.5} - r(T_a + 18)^{2.5}](V + 4)x10^{-6} \text{ (Metric)}$$

Where:

$E$  = Evaporation Rate, lb/ft<sup>2</sup>/h (kg/sq m/h)

$T_c$  = Concrete Temperature, °F (°C)

$T_a$  = Air Temperature, °F (°C)

$r$  = Relative Humidity in percent/100

$V$  = Wind Velocity, mph (km/h)

The Contractor shall provide temperature, relative humidity, and wind speed measuring equipment. Fogging equipment shall be adequate to reach or cover the entire pour from behind the finishing machine or vibrating screed to the point of curing covering application, and shall be operated in a manner which shall not accumulate water on the deck until the curing covering has been placed.”

**Revise the third paragraph of Article 503.16(a)(1) to read as follows.**

“At the Contractor’s option, a vibrating screed may be used in lieu of a finishing machine for superstructures with a pour width less than or equal to 24 ft (7.3 m). After the concrete is placed and consolidated, it shall be struck off with a vibrating screed allowing for camber, if required. The vibrating screed shall be of a type approved by the Engineer. A slight excess of concrete shall be kept in front of the cutting edge at all times during the striking off operation. After screeding, the entire surface shall be finished with hand-operated longitudinal floats having blades not less than 10 ft (3 m) in length and 6 in. (150 mm) in width. Decks so finished need not be straightedge tested as specified in 503.16(a)(2).”

**Delete the fifth paragraph of 503.16(a)(1).**

**Revise Article 503.16(a)(2) to read as follows.**

“(2) Straightedge Testing and Surface Correction. After the finishing has been completed and while the concrete is still plastic, the surface shall be tested for trueness with a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge, or a hand-operated longitudinal float having blades not less than 10 ft (3 m) in length and 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The Contractor shall furnish and use an accurate 10 ft (3 m) straightedge or float which has a handle not less than 3 ft (1 m) longer than 1/2 the pour width. The straightedge or float shall be held in contact with the surface and passed gradually from one side of the superstructure to the other. Advance along the surface shall be in successive stages of not more than 1/2 the length of the straightedge or float. Any depressions found shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished.”

**Replace the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(a)(5) with the following sentences.**

“Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing.”

**Revise Article 1020.14(b) to read as follows.**

“(b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

(1) Bridge Deck Concrete. For concrete in bridge decks, slabs, and bridge approach slabs the Contractor shall schedule placing and finishing of the concrete during hours in which the ambient air temperature is forecast to be lower than 85 °F (30 °C). It shall be understood this may require scheduling the deck pour at night in order to utilize the temperature window available. The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 85 °F (30 °C).

(2) Non-Bridge Deck Concrete. Except as noted above, the temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

If concrete is pumped, the temperature restrictions above shall be considered at point of placement. When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C). When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss, but in no case shall the maximum concrete temperature be permitted to exceed the limits stated in this Article.”

**Revise Article 1103.13(a) to read as follows.**

“(a) Bridge Deck. The finishing machine shall be equipped with: (1) a mechanical strike off device; (2) either a rotating cylinder(s) or a longitudinal oscillating screed which transversely finishes the surface of the concrete. The Contractor may attach other equipment to the finishing machine to enhance the final finish when approved by the Engineer. The finishing machine shall produce a deck surface of uniform texture, free from porous areas, and with the required surface smoothness.

The finishing machine shall be operated on rails or other supports that will not deflect under the applied loads. The maximum length of rail segments supported on top of beams and within the pour shall be 10 ft (3 m). The supports shall be adjustable for elevation and shall be completely in place to allow the finishing machine to be used for the full length of the area to be finished. The supports shall be approved by the Engineer before placing of the concrete is started.”

**Revise Article 1103.17(k) to read as follows.**

“(k) Fogging Equipment. Fogging equipment shall be hand held fogging equipment for humidity control. The equipment shall be capable of atomizing water to produce a fog blanket by the use of pressure 2500 psi minimum (17.24 MPa) and an industrial fire hose fogging nozzle or equivalent. Fogging equipment attached to the finishing machine will not be permitted.”

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Coarse Aggregate .....                                     | 1004.06         |
| (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2, and 3) ..... | 1031            |

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, and RR 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, or RR 01 are used in lower lifts.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 02, CA 06, or CA 10 shall be 12 in. (300 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, and RR 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When the contract specifies that a granular subbase is to be placed on the aggregate subgrade improvement, the 3 in. (75 mm) of capping aggregate shall be the same gradation and may be placed with the underlying aggregate subgrade improvement material.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01, CS 02 or RR 01(see Article 1005.01(c)).

| COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS |                                |        |         |         |         |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Grad No.                             | Sieve Size and Percent Passing |        |         |         |         |
|                                      | 8"                             | 6"     | 4"      | 2"      | #4      |
| CS 01                                | 100                            | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |
| CS 02                                |                                | 100    | 80 ± 10 | 25 ± 15 |         |

| COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric) |                                |        |         |         |         |
|---|--------------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Grad No.                                      | Sieve Size and Percent Passing |        |         |         |         |
|   | 200 mm                         | 150 mm | 100 mm  | 50 mm   | 4.75 mm |
| CS 01   | 100                            | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |
| CS 02   |                                | 100    | 80 ± 10 | 25 ± 15 |         |

- (2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

**COARSE AGGREGATE QUALITY (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall be according to the quality standards listed in the following table.

| COARSE AGGREGATE QUALITY   |                   |                  |                    |                  |
|--|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| QUALITY TEST   | CLASS             |                  |                    |                  |
|  | A                 | B                | C                  | D                |
| Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> Soundness 5 Cycle, ITP 104 <sup>1/</sup> , % Loss max. | 15                | 15               | 20                 | 25 <sup>2/</sup> |
| Los Angeles Abrasion, ITP 96 <sup>11/</sup> , % Loss max.                              | 40 <sup>3/</sup>  | 40 <sup>4/</sup> | 40 <sup>5/</sup>   | 45               |
| Minus No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve Material, ITP 11   | 1.0 <sup>6/</sup> | ---              | 2.5 <sup>7/</sup>  | ---              |
| Deleterious Materials <sup>10/</sup>   |                   |                  |                    |                  |
| Shale, % max.  | 1.0               | 2.0              | 4.0 <sup>8/</sup>  | ---              |
| Clay Lumps, % max.   | 0.25              | 0.5              | 0.5 <sup>8/</sup>  | ---              |
| Coal & Lignite, % max.   | 0.25              | ---              | ---                | ---              |
| Soft & Unsound Fragments, % max.   | 4.0               | 6.0              | 8.0 <sup>8/</sup>  | ---              |
| Other Deleterious, % max.  | 4.0 <sup>9/</sup> | 2.0              | 2.0 <sup>8/</sup>  | ---              |
| Total Deleterious, % max.  | 5.0               | 6.0              | 10.0 <sup>8/</sup> | ---              |
| Oil-Stained Aggregate <sup>10/</sup> , % max   | 5.0               | ---              | ---                | ---              |

1/ Does not apply to crushed concrete.

2/ For aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders, the maximum percent loss shall be 30.

3/ For portland cement concrete, the maximum percent loss shall be 45.

4/ Does not apply to crushed slag or crushed steel slag.

5/ For hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder mixtures, except when used as surface course, the maximum percent loss shall be 45.

6/ For crushed aggregate, if the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve consists of the dust from fracture, essentially free from clay or silt, this percentage may be increased to 2.5.

7/ Does not apply to aggregates for HMA binder mixtures.

- 8/ Does not apply to Class A seal and cover coats.
- 9/ Includes deleterious chert. In gravel and crushed gravel aggregate, deleterious chert shall be the lightweight fraction separated in a 2.35 heavy media separation. In crushed stone aggregate, deleterious chert shall be the lightweight fraction separated in a 2.55 heavy media separation. Tests shall be run according to ITP 113.
- 10/ Test shall be run according to ITP 203.
- 11/ Does not apply to crushed slag.

All varieties of chert contained in gravel coarse aggregate for portland cement concrete, whether crushed or uncrushed, pure or impure, and irrespective of color, will be classed as chert and shall not be present in the total aggregate in excess of 25 percent by weight (mass).

Aggregates used in Class BS concrete (except when poured on subgrade), Class PS concrete, and Class PC concrete (bridge superstructure products only, excluding the approach slab) shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete.”

**COILABLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2014

Revised: January 1, 2015

Revise Article 1088.01(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit. The conduit shall be a high density polyethylene duct which is intended for underground use can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties or performance. The conduit and its manufacture shall be according to UL 651A for Schedule 40 conduit, except Schedule 80 shall be used under pavement, stabilized shoulder, paved median, paved driveway, curb and/or gutter and sidewalk.

Performance Tests. Testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651A. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the conduit.”

**CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revised: August 1, 2014

Add the following to Article 606.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(i) Polyurethane Joint Sealant ..... 1050.04”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 606.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transverse contraction and longitudinal construction joints shall be sealed according to Article 420.12, except transverse joints in concrete curb and gutter shall be sealed with polysulfide or polyurethane joint sealant.”

Add the following to Section 1050 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1050.04 Polyurethane Joint Sealant.** The joint sealant shall be a polyurethane sealant, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 or better, Use T (T<sub>1</sub> or T<sub>2</sub>), according to ASTM C 920.”

**CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revise the first paragraph of Article 109.09(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Submission of Claim. All claims filed by the Contractor shall be in writing and in sufficient detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and amount of the claim. As a minimum, the following information must accompany each claim submitted.”

Revise Article 109.09(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Procedure. The Department provides two administrative levels for claims review.

- Level I Engineer of Construction
- Level II Chief Engineer/Director of Highways or Designee

(1) Level I. All claims shall first be submitted at Level I. Two copies each of the claim and supporting documentation shall be submitted simultaneously to the District and the Engineer of Construction. The Engineer of Construction, in consultation with the District, will consider all information submitted with the claim and render a decision on the claim within 90 days after receipt by the Engineer of Construction. Claims not conforming to this Article will be returned without consideration. The Engineer of Construction may schedule a claim presentation meeting if in the Engineer of Construction’s judgment such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. If a Level I decision is not rendered within 90 days of receipt of the claim, or if the Contractor disputes the decision, an appeal to Level II may be made by the Contractor.

- (2) Level II. An appeal to Level II shall be made in writing to the Engineer of Construction within 45 days after the date of the Level I decision. Review of the claim at Level II shall be conducted as a full evaluation of the claim. A claim presentation meeting may be scheduled if the Chief Engineer/Director of Highways determines that such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. A Level II final decision will be rendered within 90 days of receipt of the written request for appeal.

Full compliance by the Contractor with the provisions specified in this Article is a contractual condition precedent to the Contractor's right to seek relief in the Court of Claims. The Director's written decision shall be the final administrative action of the Department. Unless the Contractor files a claim for adjudication by the Court of Claims within 60 days after the date of the written decision, the failure to file shall constitute a release and waiver of the claim."

### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: November 2, 2015

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **11.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at: <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting.
  - (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five business day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the original certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration or to extend the time for award.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act, or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
- (2) That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (according to the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
- (3) That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status or an unfavorable discharge from military service.

- (4) That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations. If any labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and IDOT and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.
- (5) That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Illinois Department of Human Rights or IDOT, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
- (6) That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts, and work sites by personnel of IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
- (7) That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that the provisions will be binding upon the subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with these provisions. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Section II of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"II. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
2. That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (according to the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
3. That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
4. That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations. If any labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and IDOT and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.
5. That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Illinois Department of Human Rights or IDOT, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
6. That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and work sites by personnel of IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.

7. That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that the provisions will be binding upon the subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with these provisions. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.”

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

| Use                          | Mixture  | Aggregates Allowed   |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Class A                      | Seal or Cover  | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>Crushed Concrete                                 |
| HMA<br>Low ESAL              | Stabilized Subbase<br>or Shoulders   | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete                   |
| HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | Binder<br>IL-19.0<br>or IL-19.0L<br><br>SMA Binder                                     | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>                                     |
| HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | C Surface and<br>Leveling Binder<br>IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50 Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> |

| Use  | Mixture  | Aggregates Allowed  |                         |
|--|--|---|-------------------------|
| HMA<br>High ESAL                                     | D Surface and<br>Leveling Binder<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface           | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :  |                         |
|  |  | Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> |                         |
|  |  | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  |                         |
|  |  | <i>Up to...</i>   | <i>With...</i>          |
|  |  | 25% Limestone   | Dolomite                |
| HMA<br>High ESAL                                     | E Surface<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface                                  | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :  |                         |
|  |  | Crushed Gravel<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup><br><br>No Limestone.  |                         |
|  |  | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  |                         |
|  |  | <i>Up to...</i>   | <i>With...</i>          |
|  |  | 50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>  | Any Mixture E aggregate |
| 75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>                           | Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone |   |                         |
| 75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> | Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag |   |                         |

| Use              | Mixture   | Aggregates Allowed   |  |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| HMA<br>High ESAL | F Surface<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :   |  |
|                  |   | Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>No Limestone. |  |
|                  |   | <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>   |  |
|                  |   | <i>Up to...</i>  | <i>With...</i>   |
|                  |   | 50% Crushed Gravel,<br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or<br>Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>                         | Crushed Sandstone,<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF),<br>Crushed Steel Slag, or<br>Crystalline Crushed<br>Stone |

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”

**GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revised: August 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape Installations: The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).
- (b) Liquid and Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Installations: The grooving equipment shall be equipped with either a free-floating saw blade cutting head or a free-floating grinder cutting head configuration with diamond or carbide tipped cutters and shall produce an irregular textured surface.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

Pavement Grooving Methods. The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

- (a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.
- (b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

Pavement Grooving. Grooving shall not cause ravel, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a square or rectangular shape so that the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The depth of the groove shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified, but shall be installed to a minimum depth of 110 mils (2.79 mm) and a maximum depth of 200 mils (5.08 mm) for pavement marking tapes thermoplastic markings and a minimum depth of 40 mils (1.02 mm) and a maximum depth of 80 mils (2.03 mm) for liquid markings. The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth.

At the start of grooving operations, a 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and depth measurements shall be made at 10 ft (3.3 m) intervals within the test section. The individual depth measurements shall be within the allowable ranges according to this Article. If it is determined the test section has not been grooved at the appropriate depth or texture, adjustments shall be made to the cutting head and another 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and checked. This process shall continue until the test section meets the requirements of this Article.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 14 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

Final Cleaning. Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blast.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meter) for the groove width specified.

Grooving for letter, numbers and symbols will be measured in square feet (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified, and per square foot (square meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

The following shall only apply when preformed plastic pavement markings are to be recessed:

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 780.07 of the Standard Specifications.

“The markings shall be capable of being applied in a grooved slot on new and existing portland cement concrete and HMA surfaces, by means of a pressure-sensitive, precoated adhesive, or liquid contact cement which shall be applied at the time of installation. A primer sealer shall be applied with a roller and shall cover and seal the entire bottom of the groove. The primer sealer shall be recommended by the manufacturer of the pavement marking material and shall be compatible with the material being used. The Contractor shall install the markings in the groove as soon as possible after the primer sealer cures according to the manufacturer’s recommendations. The markings placed in the groove shall be rolled and tamped into the groove with a roller or tamper cart cut to fit the groove and loaded with or weighing at least 200 lb (90kg). Vehicle tires shall not be used for tamping. The Contractor shall roll and tamp the material with a minimum of 6 passes to prevent easy removal or peeling.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “Mixture Composition       | Parameter         | Individual Test (includes confined edges) | Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum |
|----------------------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| IL-4.75                    | Ndesign = 50      | 93.0 – 97.4%                              | 91.0%                                 |
| IL-9.5, IL-12.5            | Ndesign ≥ 90      | 92.0 – 96.0%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5    | Ndesign < 90      | 92.5 – 97.4%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-19.0, IL-25.0           | Ndesign ≥ 90      | 93.0 – 96.0%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0 | Ndesign < 90      | 93.0 – 97.4%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| SMA                        | Ndesign = 50 & 80 | 93.5 – 97.4%                              | 91.0%                                 |
| All Other                  | Ndesign = 30      | 93.0 - 97.4%                              | 90.0%”                                |

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN COMPOSITION AND VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The minimum compacted thickness of each lift shall be according to Article 406.06(d).”

Delete the minimum compacted lift thickness table in Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 355.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture composition used shall be IL-19.0.”

Revise Article 355.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) The top lift thickness shall be 2 1/4 in. (60 mm) for mixture composition IL-19.0.”

Revise the Leveling Binder table and second paragraph of Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “Leveling Binder  |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, in. (mm) | Mixture Composition         |
| ≤ 1 1/4 (32)  | IL-4.75, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L |
| > 1 1/4 to 2 (32 to 50)                                 | IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L           |

The density requirements of Article 406.07(c) shall apply for leveling binder, machine method, when the nominal compacted thickness is: 3/4 in. (19 mm) or greater for IL-4.75 mixtures; and 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) or greater for IL-9.5 and IL-9.5L mixtures.”

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Mixture Composition               | Thickness, in. (mm) |
| IL-4.75                           | 3/4 (19)            |
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5L                   | 1 1/4 (32)          |
| SMA-12.5                          | 2 (51)              |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L                 | 2 1/4 (57)”         |

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Test strip mixture will be evaluated at the contract unit price according to the following.”

Revise Article 406.14(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be acceptable the mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price.”

Revise Article 406.14(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was not produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids or within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department’s test results, the mixture will not be paid for and shall be removed at the Contractor’s expense. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF.”

Revise Article 406.14(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department’s test results, the mixture shall be removed. Removal will be paid according to Article 109.04. This initial mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF.”

Delete Article 406.14(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 406.14(e) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of Article 407.06(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Note 2. of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be IL-19.0 binder, designed with the same Ndesign as that specified for the mainline pavement.”

Delete the second paragraph of Article 482.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the mainline HMA binder and surface course mixture option is used on resurfacing projects, shoulder resurfacing widths of 6 ft (1.8 m) or less may be placed simultaneously with the adjacent traffic lane for both the binder and surface courses.”

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The top 5 in. (125 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density.”

Revise the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The top 8 in. (200 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density.”

Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21, or FA 22. The fine aggregate gradation for SMA shall be FA/FM 20.

For mixture IL-4.75 and surface mixtures with an  $N_{design} = 90$ , at least 50 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag meeting the FA 20 gradation.

For mixture IL-19.0,  $N_{design} = 90$  the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. For mixture IL-19.0,  $N_{design} = 50$  or 70 the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 50 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

Remove footnote 3/ from the tables and at the end of the tables in Article 1004.01(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “Use              | Size/Application  | Gradation No.                                      |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Class A-1, 2, & 3 | 3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal                                      | CA 16  |
| Class A-1         | 1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal                                      | CA 15  |
| Class A-2 & 3     | Cover   | CA 14  |
| HMA High ESAL     | IL-19.0<br>IL-9.5   | CA 11 <sup>1/</sup><br>CA 16 and/or CA 13<br>CA 16 |
| HMA Low ESAL      | IL-19.0L<br>IL-9.5L<br>Stabilized Subbase<br>or Shoulders | CA 11 <sup>1/</sup><br>CA 16                       |

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| “High ESAL | IL-19.0 binder;<br>IL-9.5 surface  |
| Low ESAL   | IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface;<br>Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ;<br>HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup> |

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

**“1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item .....   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Coarse Aggregate .....                           | 1004.03         |
| (b) Fine Aggregate .....                             | 1003.03         |
| (c) RAP Material .....                               | 1031            |
| (d) Mineral Filler .....                             | 1011            |
| (e) Hydrated Lime .....                              | 1012.01         |
| (f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)                        |                 |
| (g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) ..... | 1032            |
| (h) Fibers (Note 3)                                  |                 |
| (i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)     |                 |

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies”.

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

| High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup> |            |     |                        |                    |           |                  |            |                   |
|--|------------|-----|------------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------------|------------|-------------------|
| Sieve Size   | IL-19.0 mm |     | SMA 12.5 <sup>4/</sup> |                    | IL-9.5 mm |                  | IL-4.75 mm |                   |
|  | min        | max | min                    | max                | min       | max              | min        | max               |
| 1 1/2 in.<br>(37.5 mm)                                   |            |     |                        |                    |           |                  |            |                   |
| 1 in.<br>(25 mm)   |            | 100 |                        |                    |           |                  |            |                   |
| 3/4 in.<br>(19 mm)                                       | 90         | 100 |                        | 100                |           |                  |            |                   |
| 1/2 in.<br>(12.5 mm)                                     | 75         | 89  | 90                     | 99                 |           | 100              |            | 100               |
| 3/8 in.<br>(9.5 mm)                                      |            |     | 50                     | 85                 | 90        | 100              |            | 100               |
| #4<br>(4.75 mm)  | 40         | 60  | 20                     | 40                 | 32        | 69               | 90         | 100               |
| #8<br>(2.36 mm)  | 26         | 42  | 16                     | 24 <sup>5/</sup>   | 32        | 52 <sup>2/</sup> | 70         | 90                |
| #16<br>(1.18 mm)   | 15         | 30  |                        |                    | 10        | 32               | 50         | 65                |
| #50<br>(300 μm)  | 6          | 15  |                        |                    | 4         | 15               | 15         | 30                |
| #100<br>(150 μm)   | 4          | 9   |                        |                    | 3         | 10               | 10         | 18                |
| #200<br>(75 μm)  | 3          | 6   | 8.0                    | 11.0 <sup>3/</sup> | 4         | 6                | 7          | 9                 |
| Ratio<br>Dust/Asphalt<br>Binder                          |            | 1.0 |                        |                    |           | 1.0              |            | 1.0 <sup>3/</sup> |

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above 24 percent.”

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS<br>High ESAL |  |        |                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------|-----------------------|--|
|                                       | Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA),<br>% minimum |        |                       | Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA),<br>% |
| Ndesign                               | IL-19.0  | IL-9.5 | IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup> |  |
| 50                                    | 13.5   | 15.0   | 18.5                  | 65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>                        |
| 70                                    |  |        |                       |  |
| 90                                    |  |        |                       |  |

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 76-83 percent"

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS<br>Low ESAL |                          |                           |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|
| Mixture Composition                  | Design Compactive Effort | Design Air Voids Target % | VMA (Voids in the Mineral Aggregate),<br>% min. | VFA (Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder),<br>% |
| IL-9.5L                              | N <sub>DES</sub> =30     | 4.0                       | 15.0  | 65-78  |
| IL-19.0L                             | N <sub>DES</sub> =30     | 4.0                       | 13.5  | N/A"   |

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"(3) SMA Mixtures.

| ESALs (million) | Ndesign | Design Air Voids Target % | Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA),<br>% min. | Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), % |
|-----------------|---------|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| ≤ 10            | 50      | 4.0                       | 16.0  | 75 – 80                            |
| > 10            | 80      | 4.0                       | 17.0  | 75 – 80"                           |

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(5) from the Supplemental Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "Parameter   | Frequency of Tests  |                  | Test Method<br>See Manual of<br>Test Procedures<br>for Materials |
|--|---|------------------|--|
|  | High ESAL Mixture   | Low ESAL Mixture |  |
| Aggregate Gradation<br><br>% passing sieves:<br>1/2 in. (12.5 mm),<br>No. 4 (4.75 mm),<br>No. 8 (2.36 mm),<br>No. 30 (600 µm)<br>No. 200 (75 µm) | 1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production   | Note 3.          | Illinois Procedure   |
| Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven<br><br>Note 1.   | 1 per half day of production  |                  | Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308                                   |
| VMA<br><br>Note 2.   | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:<br><br>1 per half day of production   |                  | Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35                                    |
|  | Day's production < 1200 tons:<br><br>1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day) |                  |  |
| Air Voids<br><br>Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample<br><br>Note 4.   | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:<br><br>1 per half day of production   |                  | Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312                                   |
|  | Day's production < 1200 tons:<br><br>1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day) |                  |  |
| Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture  | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:<br><br>1 per half day of production   |                  | Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209                                   |
|  | Day's production < 1200 tons:<br><br>1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day) |                  |  |

Note 1. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 2. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 3. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch plants if control problems are evident.

Note 4. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature, it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “Parameter                   | High ESAL Mixture<br>Low ESAL Mixture |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Ratio<br>Dust/Asphalt Binder | 0.6 to 1.2                            |
| Moisture                     | 0.3 %”                                |

Revise the Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(4) Control Limits. Target values shall be determined by applying adjustment factors to the AJMF where applicable. The target values shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits.

| CONTROL LIMITS                        |                       |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Parameter                             | High ESAL<br>Low ESAL |                      | SMA                  |                      | IL-4.75              |                      |
|                                       | Individual Test       | Moving Avg. of 4     | Individual Test      | Moving Avg. of 4     | Individual Test      | Moving Avg. of 4     |
| % Passing: <sup>1/</sup>              |                       |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)                     | ± 6 %                 | ± 4 %                | ± 6 %                | ± 4 %                |                      |                      |
| 3/8 in. (9.5mm)                       |                       |                      | ± 4 %                | ± 3 %                |                      |                      |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)                       | ± 5 %                 | ± 4 %                | ± 5 %                | ± 4 %                |                      |                      |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)                       | ± 5 %                 | ± 3 %                | ± 4 %                | ± 2 %                |                      |                      |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)                      |                       |                      | ± 4 %                | ± 2 %                | ± 4 %                | ± 3 %                |
| No. 30 (600 µm)                       | ± 4 %                 | ± 2.5 %              | ± 4 %                | ± 2.5 %              |                      |                      |
| Total Dust Content<br>No. 200 (75 µm) | ± 1.5 %               | ± 1.0 %              |                      |                      | ± 1.5 %              | ± 1.0 %              |
| Asphalt Binder<br>Content             | ± 0.3 %               | ± 0.2 %              | ± 0.2 %              | ± 0.1 %              | ± 0.3 %              | ± 0.2 %              |
| Voids                                 | ± 1.2 %               | ± 1.0 %              | ± 1.2 %              | ± 1.0 %              | ± 1.2 %              | ± 1.0 %              |
| VMA                                   | -0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>  | -0.5 % <sup>2/</sup> | -0.7 % <sup>2/</sup> | -0.5 % <sup>2/</sup> | -0.7 % <sup>2/</sup> | -0.5 % <sup>2/</sup> |

1/ Based on washed ignition oven

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement

| DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS |                               |                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Mixture Composition    | Parameter                     | Individual Test             |
| IL-4.75                | N <sub>design</sub> = 50      | 93.0 - 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup> |
| IL-9.5                 | N <sub>design</sub> = 90      | 92.0 - 96.0 %               |
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5L        | N <sub>design</sub> < 90      | 92.5 - 97.4 %               |
| IL-19.0                | N <sub>design</sub> = 90      | 93.0 - 96.0 %               |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L      | N <sub>design</sub> < 90      | 93.0 <sup>2/</sup> - 97.4 % |
| SMA                    | N <sub>design</sub> = 50 & 80 | 93.5 - 97.4 %               |

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| “CONTROL CHART<br>REQUIREMENTS   | High ESAL,<br>Low ESAL, SMA<br>& IL-4.75  |
| Gradation <sup>1/3/</sup>        | % Passing Sieves:<br>1/2 in. (12.5 mm) <sup>2/</sup><br>No. 4 (4.75 mm)<br>No. 8 (2.36 mm)<br>No. 30 (600 µm) |
| Total Dust Content <sup>1/</sup> | No. 200 (75 µm)   |
|                                  | Asphalt Binder Content  |
|                                  | Bulk Specific Gravity   |
|                                  | Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture   |
|                                  | Voids   |
|                                  | Density   |
|                                  | VMA   |

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven.
- 2/ Does not apply to IL-4.75.
- 3/ SMA also requires the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve.”

Delete Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1.(b.) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1102.01(e) of the Standard Specifications.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

Description. This special provision provides the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production. This special provision also provides the plant requirements for hydrated lime addition systems used in the production of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixes.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following below the referenced AASHTO standards in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- AASHTO T 324          Hamburg Wheel Test
- AASHTO T 283          Tensile Strength Test

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324) and the Tensile Strength Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test Criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

| PG Grade             | Number of Passes |
|----------------------|------------------|
| PG 58-xx (or lower)  | 5,000            |
| PG 64-xx             | 7,500            |
| PG 70-xx             | 15,000           |
| PG 76-xx (or higher) | 20,000           |

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

| Parameter              | Adjustment |
|------------------------|------------|
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)      | ± 5.0 %    |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)        | ± 4.0 %    |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)        | ± 3.0 %    |
| No. 30 (600 µm)        | *          |
| No. 200 (75 µm)        | *          |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 0.3 %    |

\* In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Any adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (approximately 60 lb (27 kg) total).

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel tests on production material as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the title of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Low ESAL Mixtures.”

System for Hydrated Lime Addition. Revise the fourth sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The method of application shall be according to Article 1102.01(a)(10).”

Replace the first three sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When hydrated lime is used as the anti-strip additive, a separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the lime onto the aggregate either as a slurry, as dry lime applied to damp aggregates, or as dry lime injected onto the hot aggregates prior to adding the liquid asphalt cement. If the hydrated lime is added either as a slurry or as dry lime on damp aggregates, the lime and aggregates shall be mixed by a power driven pugmill to provide a uniform coating of the lime prior to entering the dryer. If dry hydrated lime is added to the hot dry aggregates in a dryer-drum plant, the lime shall be added in such a manner that the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the dryer-drum and that thorough dry mixing shall occur prior to the injection point of the liquid asphalt. When a batch plant is used, the hydrated lime shall be added to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved by the Engineer.”

Basis of Payment. Replace the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“For mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any other HMA mix, the cost of the additive will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The cost incurred in introducing the additive into the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

**HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Note 1 of Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The bituminous material used for prime coat shall be one of the types listed in the following table.

When emulsified asphalts are used, any dilution with water shall be performed by the emulsion producer. The emulsified asphalt shall be thoroughly agitated within 24 hours of application and show no separation of water and emulsion.

| Application                                 | Bituminous Material Types  |
|---|--|
| Prime Coat on Brick, Concrete, or HMA Bases | SS-1, SS-1h, SS-1hP, SS-1vh, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CSS-1h, CSS-1hp, CRS-1, CRS-2, HFE-90, RC-70 |
| Prime Coat on Aggregate Bases               | MC-30, PEP”  |

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- “(i) Vacuum Sweeper ..... 1101.19
- “(j) Spray Paver ..... 1102.06”

Revise Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Prime Coat. The bituminous material shall be prepared according to Article 403.05 and applied according to Article 403.10. The use of RC-70 shall be limited to air temperatures less than 60 °F (15 °C).

- (1) Brick, Concrete or HMA Bases. The base shall be cleaned of all dust, debris and any substance that will prevent the prime coat from adhering to the base. Cleaning shall be accomplished by sweeping to remove all large particles and air blasting to remove dust. As an alternative to air blasting, a vacuum sweeper may be used to accomplish the dust removal. The base shall be free of standing water at the time of application. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface as specified in the following table.

| Type of Surface to be Primed   | Residual Asphalt Rate<br>lb/sq ft (kg/sq m) |
|--|---|
| Milled HMA, Aged Non-Milled HMA, Milled Concrete, Non-Milled Concrete & Tined Concrete | 0.05 (0.244)                                |
| Fog Coat between HMA Lifts, IL-4.75 & Brick  | 0.025 (0.122)                               |

The bituminous material for the prime coat shall be placed one lane at a time. If a spray paver is not used, the primed lane shall remain closed until the prime coat is fully cured and does not pickup under traffic. When placing prime coat through an intersection where it is not possible to keep the lane closed, the prime coat may be covered immediately following its application with fine aggregate mechanically spread at a uniform rate of 2 to 4 lb/sq yd (1 to 2 kg/sq m).

- (2) Aggregate Bases. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface of 0.25 lb/sq ft ± 0.01 (1.21 kg/sq m ±0.05).

The prime coat shall be permitted to cure until the penetration has been approved by the Engineer, but at no time shall the curing period be less than 24 hours for MC-30 or four hours for PEP. Pools of prime occurring in the depressions shall be broomed or squeegeed over the surrounding surface the same day the prime coat is applied.

The base shall be primed 1/2 width at a time. The prime coat on the second half/width shall not be applied until the prime coat on the first half/width has cured so that it will not pickup under traffic.

The residual asphalt rate will be verified a minimum of once per type of surface to be primed as specified herein for which at least 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) of HMA will be placed. The test will be according to the "Determination of Residual Asphalt in Prime and Tack Coat Materials" test procedure.

Prime coat shall be fully cured prior to placement of HMA to prevent pickup by haul trucks or paving equipment. If pickup occurs, paving shall cease in order to provide additional cure time, and all areas where the pickup occurred shall be repaired.

If after five days, loss of prime coat is evident prior to covering with HMA, additional prime coat shall be placed as determined by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Water added to emulsified asphalt, as allowed in Article 406.02, will not be included in the quantities measured for payment."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate for covering prime coat will not be measured for payment."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**406.14 Basis of Payment.** Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT), or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT)."

Revise Article 407.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**407.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 406.02, except as follows.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete ..... | 1018"           |

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b)."

Delete the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**408.04 Method of Measurement.** Bituminous priming material will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“408.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) and at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING.”

Revise Article 1032.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.02 Measurement.** Asphalt binders, emulsified asphalts, rapid curing liquid asphalt, medium curing liquid asphalts, slow curing liquid asphalts, asphalt fillers, and road oils will be measured by weight.”

A weight ticket for each truck load shall be furnished to the inspector. The truck shall be weighed at a location approved by the Engineer. The ticket shall show the weight of the empty truck (the truck being weighed each time before it is loaded), the weight of the loaded truck, and the net weight of the bituminous material.

When an emulsion or cutback is used for prime coat, the percentage of asphalt residue of the actual certified product shall be shown on the producer’s bill of lading or attached certificate of analysis. If the producer adds extra water to an emulsion at the request of the purchaser, the amount of water shall also be shown on the bill of lading.

Payment will not be made for bituminous materials in excess of 105 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.”

Add the following to the table in Article 1032.04 of the Standard Specifications.

|             |         |        |
|-------------|---------|--------|
| “SS-1vh     | 160-180 | 70-80  |
| RS-1, CRS-1 | 75-130  | 25-55” |

Add the following to Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications.

“(g) Non Tracking Emulsified Asphalt SS-1vh shall be according to the following.

| Requirements for SS-1vh           |     |           |                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Test                              |     | SPEC      | AASHTO Test Method |
| Saybolt Viscosity @ 25C,          | SFS | 20-200    | T 72               |
| Storage Stability, 24hr.,         | %   | 1 max.    | T 59               |
| Residue by Evaporation,           | %   | 50 min.   | T 59               |
| Sieve Test,                       | %   | 0.3 max.  | T 59               |
| Tests on Residue from Evaporation |     |           |                    |
| Penetration @25°C, 100g., 5 sec., | dmm | 20 max.   | T 49               |
| Softening Point,                  | °C  | 65 min.   | T 53               |
| Solubility,                       | %   | 97.5 min. | T 44               |
| Orig. DSR @ 82°C,                 | kPa | 1.00 min. | T 315”             |

Revise the last table in Article 1032.06(f)(2)d. of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “Grade  | Use                                |
|---|------------------------------------|
| SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, SS-1vh | Prime or fog seal                  |
| PEP   | Bituminous surface treatment prime |
| RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE- 300, CRSP, HFP, CRS-2, HFRS-2                             | Bituminous surface treatment       |
| CSS-1h Latex Modified   | Microsurfacing”                    |

Add the following to Article 1101 of the Standard Specifications.

“**1101.19 Vacuum Sweeper.** The vacuum sweeper shall have a minimum sweeping path of 52 in. (1.3 m) and a minimum blower rating of 20,000 cu ft per minute (566 cu m per minute).”

Add the following to Article 1102 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1102.06 Spray Paver.** The spreading and finishing machine shall be capable of spraying a rapid setting emulsion tack coat, paving a layer of HMA, and providing a smooth HMA mat in one pass. The HMA shall be spread over the tack coat in less than five seconds after the application of the tack coat during normal paving speeds. No wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come into contact with the tack coat before the HMA is applied. In addition to meeting the requirements of Article 1102.03, the spray paver shall also meet the requirements of Article 1102.05 for the tank, heating system, pump, thermometer, tachometer or synchronizer, and calibration. The spray bar shall be equipped with properly sized and spaced nozzles to apply a uniform application of tack coat at the specified rate for the full width of the mat being placed.”

**LRFD PIPE CULVERT BURIAL TABLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2015

Revise Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

| “Item  | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe .....                                       | 1006.01         |
| (b) Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....                                  | 1006.01         |
| (c) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe .....                                | 1006.01         |
| (d) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....                           | 1006.01         |
| (e) Reserved   |                 |
| (f) Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe .....                                | 1006.01         |
| (g) Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch .....                           | 1006.01         |
| (h) Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe .....                             | 1006.01         |
| (i) Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch .....                        | 1006.01         |
| (j) Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe .....   | 1006.03         |
| (k) Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch .....                                    | 1006.03         |
| (l) Extra Strength Clay Pipe .....   | 1040.02         |
| (m) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe .....                          | 1042            |
| (n) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....               | 1042            |
| (o) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.....     | 1042            |
| (p) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....          | 1042            |
| (q) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe .....  | 1040.03         |
| (r) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....        | 1040.03         |
| (s) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with smooth Interior .....               | 1040.08         |
| (t) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....               | 1040.04         |
| (u) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....                          | 1040.04         |
| (v) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe ..... | 1056            |
| (w) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....   | 1055            |
| (x) External Sealing Band .....  | 1057            |
| (y) Fine Aggregate (Note 1) .....  | 1003.04         |
| (z) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2) .....  | 1004.05         |
| (aa) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....                           | 1018            |
| (bb) Nonshrink Grout .....   | 1024.02         |
| (cc) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric .....                             | 1006.10         |
| (dd) Handling Hole Plugs .....   | 1042.16         |

Note 1. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate shall be wet.”

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

| "Class | Materials   |
|--------|---|
| A      | Rigid Pipes:<br>Extra Strength Clay Pipe<br>Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3<br>Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  |
| C      | Rigid Pipes:<br>Extra Strength Clay Pipe<br>Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3<br>Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Flexible Pipes:<br>Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe<br>Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch<br>Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe<br>Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch<br>Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe<br>Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch<br>Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe<br>Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior<br>Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior<br>Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior   |
| D      | Rigid Pipes:<br>Extra Strength Clay Pipe<br>Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3<br>Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Flexible Pipes:<br>Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe<br>Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch<br>Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe<br>Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch<br>Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe<br>Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch<br>Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe<br>Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch<br>Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe<br>Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch<br>Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe<br>Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior<br>Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior<br>Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior<br>Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior |

Revise Articles 542.03(b) and (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) Extra strength clay pipe will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, for 10 in., 12 in., 42 in. and 48 in. (250 mm, 300 mm, 1050 mm and 1200 mm), Types 2, up to and including 48 in. (1200 mm), Type 3, up to and including 18 in. (450 mm), Type 4 up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes.
- (c) Concrete sewer, storm drain, and culvert pipe Class 3 will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, up to and including 10 in (250 mm), Type 2, up to and including 30 in. (750 mm), Type 3, up to and including 15 in. (375 mm); Type 4, up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes.”

Replace the pipe tables in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

| "Table IA: Classes of Reinforced Concrete Pipe<br>for the Respective Diameters of Pipe and Fill Heights over the Top of the Pipe |   |   |  |  |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|---|---|
| Nominal Diameter in.   | Type 1                                      | Type 2  | Type 3   | Type 4   | Type 5   | Type 6  | Type 7  |
|  | Fill Height:<br>3' and less<br>1' min cover | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 3'<br>not exceeding<br>10' | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 10'<br>not exceeding<br>15' | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 15'<br>not exceeding<br>20' | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 20'<br>not exceeding<br>25' | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 25'<br>not exceeding 30' | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 30'<br>not exceeding 35' |
| 12   | IV  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 15   | IV  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 18   | IV  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 21   | III   | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 24   | III   | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 30   | IV  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 36   | III   | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 42   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 48   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 54   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 60   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 66   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | IV   | V   | V   |
| 72   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | V  | V   | V   |
| 78   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | 2020   | 2370  | 2730  |
| 84   | II  | II  | III  | IV   | 2020   | 2380  | 2740  |
| 90   | II  | II  | III  | 1680   | 2030   | 2390  | 2750  |
| 96   | II  | III   | III  | 1690   | 2040   | 2400  | 2750  |
| 102  | II  | III   | III  | 1700   | 2050   | 2410  | 2760  |
| 108  | II  | III   | 1360   | 1710   | 2060   | 2410  | 2770  |

Notes:  
 A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.  
 Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls

| Table IA: Classes of Reinforced Concrete Pipe<br>for the Respective Diameters of Pipe and Fill Heights over the Top of the Pipe<br>(Metric) |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>mm   | Type 1  | Type 2  | Type 3  | Type 4  | Type 5  | Type 6  | Type 7   |
|   | Fill Height:<br>1 m and less 0.3 m<br>min cover | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 1 m not<br>exceeding 3 m | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 3 m not<br>exceeding 4.5 m | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 4.5 m not<br>exceeding 6 m | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 6 m not<br>exceeding 7.5 m | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 7.5 m not<br>exceeding 9 m | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 9 m not<br>exceeding 10.5 m |
| 300   | IV  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 375   | IV  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 450   | IV  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 525   | III   | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 600   | III   | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 750   | IV  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 900   | III   | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 1050  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 1200  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 1350  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 1500  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 1650  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | IV  | V   | V  |
| 1800  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | V   | V   | V  |
| 1950  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | 100   | 110   | 130  |
| 2100  | II  | II  | III   | IV  | 100   | 110   | 130  |
| 2250  | II  | II  | III   | 80  | 100   | 110   | 130  |
| 2400  | II  | III   | III   | 80  | 100   | 110   | 130  |
| 2550  | II  | III   | III   | 80  | 100   | 120   | 130  |
| 2700  | II  | III   | 70  | 80  | 100   | 120   | 130  |

Notes:  
 A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.  
 Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls

TABLE IB: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE  
 FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2", 3"x1" AND 5"x1" CORRUGATIONS

| Nominal Diameter<br>in.* | Type 1   |         |          | Type 2   |         |         | Type 3  |         |         | Type 4  |         |         | Type 5  |          |         | Type 6  |          |          | Type 7  |          |          |
|--------------------------|--|---------|----------|--|---------|---------|---|---------|---------|---|---------|---------|---|----------|---------|---|----------|----------|---|----------|----------|
|                          | Fill Height:<br><br>3' and less<br>1' min. cover |         |          | Fill Height:<br><br>Greater than 3'<br>not exceeding 10' |         |         | Fill Height:<br><br>Greater than 10'<br>not exceeding 15' |         |         | Fill Height:<br><br>Greater than 15'<br>not exceeding 20' |         |         | Fill Height:<br><br>Greater than 20'<br>not exceeding 25' |          |         | Fill Height:<br><br>Greater than 25'<br>not exceeding 30' |          |          | Fill Height:<br><br>Greater than 30'<br>not exceeding 35' |          |          |
|                          | 2 2/3" x<br>1/2"                                 | 3"x1"   | 5"x1"    | 2 2/3" x<br>1/2"   | 3"x1"   | 5"x1"   | 2 2/3" x<br>1/2"  | 3"x1"   | 5"x1"   | 2 2/3" x<br>1/2"  | 3"x1"   | 5"x1"   | 2 2/3" x<br>1/2"  | 3"x1"    | 5"x1"   | 2 2/3" x<br>1/2"  | 3"x1"    | 5"x1"    | 2 2/3" x<br>1/2"  | 3"x1"    | 5"x1"    |
| 12                       | 0.064  |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |          |         | 0.064   |          |          | 0.064   |          |          |
| 15                       | 0.064  |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |          |         | 0.064   |          |          | 0.064   |          |          |
| 18                       | (0.079)  |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |          |         | (0.079)   |          |          | (0.079)   |          |          |
| 21                       | (0.079)  |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | (0.079)   |          |         | (0.079)   |          |          | (0.079)   |          |          |
| 24                       | (0.079)  |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | (0.079)   |          |         | (0.079)   |          |          | (0.079)   |          |          |
| 30                       | (0.109E)   |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | 0.064   |         |         | (0.079)   |          |         | (0.109)   |          |          | (0.109)   |          |          |
| 36                       | (0.109E)   |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | (0.079)   |         |         | (0.079)   |         |         | (0.109)   |          |         | 0.109   |          |          | (0.138E)  |          |          |
| 42                       | 0.079  |         |          | 0.064  |         |         | (0.079)   |         |         | (0.079)   |         |         | (0.109)   |          |         | (0.109E)  |          |          | (0.109E)  |          |          |
| 48                       | 0.109  | (0.109) | 0.109    | (0.109)  | 0.079   | 0.079   | (0.109)   | 0.079   | (0.109) | 0.109   | (0.109) | 0.109   | (0.138)   | (0.109)  | 0.109   | (0.138E)  | 0.109    | 0.109    | (0.138E)  | 0.109    | (0.138)  |
| 54                       | 0.109  | (0.109) | 0.109    | (0.109)  | 0.079   | 0.079   | 0.109   | (0.109) | 0.109   | 0.109   | (0.109) | 0.109   | (0.138)   | 0.109    | 0.109   | (0.138E)  | 0.109    | (0.138)  | (0.138E)  | 0.138    | 0.138    |
| 60                       | 0.109  | 0.109   | 0.109    | 0.109  | 0.079   | (0.109) | 0.109   | (0.109) | 0.109   | 0.109   | (0.109) | 0.109   | (0.138)   | 0.109    | 0.109   | (0.138E)  | (0.138)  | (0.138)  | 0.138E  | (0.138E) | (0.138E) |
| 66                       | (0.138)  | 0.109   | 0.109    | 0.109  | 0.079   | (0.109) | 0.109   | (0.109) | 0.109   | 0.109   | 0.109   | 0.109   | (0.138)   | 0.109    | (0.138) | (0.138E)  | 0.138    | 0.138    | 0.138E  | (0.138E) | 0.138E   |
| 72                       | 0.138  | 0.109   | (0.138)  | 0.138  | (0.109) | (0.109) | 0.138   | (0.109) | 0.109   | 0.138   | 0.109   | 0.109   | 0.138   | (0.138)  | (0.138) | (0.168E)  | (0.138E) | 0.138E   | (0.168E)  | (0.138E) | 0.138E   |
| 78                       | 0.168  | 0.109   | (0.138)  | 0.168  | (0.109) | 0.109   | 0.168   | 0.109   | 0.109   | 0.168   | 0.109   | (0.138) | 0.168   | (0.138)  | (0.138) | H0.168E   | (0.138E) | 0.138E   | H0.168E   | 0.138E   | (0.168E) |
| 84                       | 0.168  | (0.138) | (0.138)  | 0.168  | (0.109) | 0.109   | 0.168   | 0.109   | 0.109   | 0.168   | 0.109   | (0.138) | 0.168   | (0.138)  | 0.138   | H0.168E   | (0.138E) | 0.138E   | H0.168E   | (0.168E) | (0.168E) |
| 90                       |  | (0.138) | (0.138)  |  | (0.109) | 0.109   |   | 0.109   | 0.109   |   | (0.138) | (0.138) |   | (0.138)  | 0.138   |   | 0.138E   | (0.168E) |   | (0.168E) | (0.168E) |
| 96                       |  | (0.138) | (0.138)  |  | (0.109) | 0.109   |   | 0.109   | 0.109   |   | (0.138) | (0.138) |   | (0.138)  | 0.138   |   | (0.168E) | (0.168E) |   | (0.168E) | (0.168E) |
| 102                      |  | 0.109Z  | 0.109Z   |  | (0.109) | 0.109   |   | 0.109   | 0.109   |   | (0.138) | (0.138) |   | (0.138)  | 0.138   |   | (0.168E) | (0.168E) |   | H0.138E  | H0.168E  |
| 108                      |  | 0.109Z  | (0.138Z) |  | 0.109   | 0.109   |   | 0.109   | (0.138) |   | (0.138) | 0.138   |   | 0.138    | (0.168) |   | (0.168E) | (0.168E) |   | H0.138E  | H0.168E  |
| 114                      |  | 0.109Z  | (0.138Z) |  | 0.109   | 0.109   |   | 0.109   | (0.138) |   | (0.138) | 0.138   |   | (0.168)  | (0.168) |   | (0.168E) | 0.168E   |   | H0.138E  | H0.168E  |
| 120                      |  | 0.109Z  | (0.138Z) |  | 0.109   | 0.109   |   | (0.138) | (0.138) |   | (0.138) | 0.138   |   | (0.168)  | (0.168) |   | H0.138E  | H0.168E  |   | H0.168E  | H0.168E  |
| 126                      |  | 0.138Z  | 0.138Z   |  | 0.138   | 0.138   |   | 0.138   | 0.138   |   | 0.138   | (0.168) |   | (0.168)  | (0.168) |   | H0.138E  | H0.168E  |   | H0.168E  | H0.168E  |
| 132                      |  | 0.138Z  | 0.138Z   |  | 0.138   | 0.138   |   | 0.138   | 0.138   |   | (0.168) | (0.168) |   | 0.168    | 0.168   |   | H0.138E  | H0.168E  |   | H0.168E  | H0.168E  |
| 138                      |  | 0.138Z  | 0.138Z   |  | 0.138   | 0.138   |   | 0.138   | 0.138   |   | (0.168) | (0.168) |   | (0.168E) | H0.168E |   | H0.168E  | H0.168E  |   | H0.168E  |          |
| 144                      |  | 0.168Z  | 0.168Z   |  | 0.168   | 0.168   |   | 0.168   | 0.168   |   | 0.168   | 0.168   |   | H0.168E  | H0.168E |   | H0.168E  | H0.168E  |   | H0.168E  |          |

Notes:

- \* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for diameters up to 42" according to Article 1006.01, 1 1/2" x 1/4" corrugations shall be used for diameters less than 12".
- Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.
- A thickness preceded by "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.
- E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e)
- Z 1'-6" Minimum fill

TABLE IB: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE  
 FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 68 mm x 13 mm, 75 mm x 25 mm AND 125 mm x 25 mm CORRUGATIONS  
 (Metric)

| Nominal Diameter<br>mm * | Type 1<br>Fill Height:           |               |                | Type 2<br>Fill Height:                |               |                | Type 3<br>Fill Height:                  |               |                | Type 4<br>Fill Height:                  |               |                | Type 5<br>Fill Height:                  |               |                | Type 6<br>Fill Height:                  |               |                | Type 7<br>Fill Height:                   |               |                |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|---|---------------|----------------|---|---------------|----------------|---|---------------|----------------|---|---------------|----------------|--|---------------|----------------|
|                          | 1 m and less<br>0.3 m min. cover |               |                | Greater than 1 m<br>not exceeding 3 m |               |                | Greater than 3 m<br>not exceeding 4.5 m |               |                | Greater than 4.5 m<br>not exceeding 6 m |               |                | Greater than 6 m<br>not exceeding 7.5 m |               |                | Greater than 7.5 m<br>not exceeding 9 m |               |                | Greater than 9 m<br>not exceeding 10.5 m |               |                |
|                          | 68 x 13<br>mm                    | 75 x 25<br>mm | 125 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm                         | 75 x 25<br>mm | 125 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm                           | 75 x 25<br>mm | 125 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm                           | 75 x 25<br>mm | 125 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm                           | 75 x 25<br>mm | 125 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm                           | 75 x 25<br>mm | 125 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm                            | 75 x 25<br>mm | 125 x 25<br>mm |
| 300                      | 1.63                             |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                     |               |                |
| 375                      | 1.63                             |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | (2.01)                                   |               |                |
| 450                      | (2.01)                           |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                   |               |                |
| 525                      | (2.01)                           |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                   |               |                |
| 600                      | (2.01)                           |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                   |               |                |
| 750                      | (2.77E)                          |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | 1.63                                    |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.77)                                  |               |                | (2.77)                                   |               |                |
| 900                      | (2.77E)                          |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.77)                                  |               |                | 2.77                                    |               |                | (3.51E)                                  |               |                |
| 1050                     | 2.01                             |               |                | 1.63                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.01)                                  |               |                | (2.77)                                  |               |                | (2.77E)                                 |               |                | (2.77E)                                  |               |                |
| 1200                     | 2.77                             | (2.77)        | 2.77           | (2.77)                                | 2.01          | 2.01           | (2.77)                                  | 2.01          | (2.77)         | 2.77                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | (3.51)                                  | (2.77)        | 2.77           | (3.51E)                                 | 2.77          | 2.77           | (3.51E)                                  | 2.77          | (3.51)         |
| 1350                     | 2.77                             | (2.77)        | 2.77           | (2.77)                                | 2.01          | 2.01           | 2.77                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | 2.77                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | (3.51)                                  | 2.77          | 2.77           | (3.51E)                                 | 2.77          | (3.51)         | (3.51E)                                  | 3.51          | 3.51           |
| 1500                     | 2.77                             | 2.77          | 2.77           | 2.77                                  | 2.01          | (2.77)         | 2.77                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | 2.77                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | (3.51)                                  | 2.77          | 2.77           | (3.51E)                                 | (3.51)        | (3.51)         | 3.51E                                    | (3.51E)       | (3.51E)        |
| 1650                     | (3.51)                           | 2.77          | 2.77           | 2.77                                  | 2.01          | (2.77)         | 2.77                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | 2.77                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | (3.51)                                  | 2.77          | (3.51)         | (3.51E)                                 | 3.51          | 3.51           | 3.51E                                    | (3.51E)       | 3.51E          |
| 1800                     | 3.51                             | 2.77          | (3.51)         | 3.51                                  | (2.77)        | (2.77)         | 3.51                                    | (2.77)        | 2.77           | 3.51                                    | 2.77          | 2.77           | 3.51                                    | (3.51)        | (3.51)         | (4.27E)                                 | (3.51E)       | 3.51E          | (4.27E)                                  | (3.51E)       | 3.51E          |
| 1950                     | 4.27                             | 2.77          | (3.51)         | 4.27                                  | (2.77)        | 2.77           | 4.27                                    | 2.77          | 2.77           | 4.27                                    | 2.77          | (3.51)         | 4.27                                    | (3.51)        | (3.51)         | H 4.27E                                 | (3.51E)       | 3.51E          | H 4.27E                                  | 3.51E         | (4.27E)        |
| 2100                     | 4.27                             | (3.51)        | (3.51)         | 4.27                                  | (2.77)        | 2.77           | 4.27                                    | 2.77          | 2.77           | 4.27                                    | 2.77          | (3.51)         | 4.27                                    | (3.51)        | 3.51           | H 4.27E                                 | (3.51E)       | 3.51E          | H 4.27E                                  | (4.27E)       | (4.27E)        |
| 2250                     |                                  | (3.51)        | (3.51)         |                                       | (2.77)        | 2.77           |   | 2.77          | 2.77           |   | (3.51)        | (3.51)         |   | (3.51)        | 3.51           |   | 3.51E         | (4.27E)        |  | (4.27E)       | (4.27E)        |
| 2400                     |                                  | (3.51)        | (3.51)         |                                       | (2.77)        | 2.77           |   | 2.77          | 2.77           |   | (3.51)        | (3.51)         |   | (3.51)        | 3.51           |   | (4.27E)       | (4.27E)        |  | (4.27E)       | (4.27E)        |
| 2550                     |                                  | 2.77Z         | 2.77Z          |                                       | (2.77)        | 2.77           |   | 2.77          | (3.51)         |   | (3.51)        | (3.51)         |   | (3.51)        | 3.51           |   | (4.27E)       | (4.27E)        |  | H 3.51E       | H 4.27E        |
| 2700                     |                                  | 2.77Z         | (3.51Z)        |                                       | 2.77          | 2.77           |   | 2.77          | (3.51)         |   | (3.51)        | 3.51           |   | 3.51          | (4.27)         |   | (4.27E)       | (4.27E)        |  | H 3.51E       | H 4.27E        |
| 2850                     |                                  | 2.77Z         | (3.51Z)        |                                       | 2.77          | 2.77           |   | 2.77          | (3.51)         |   | (3.51)        | 3.51           |   | (4.27)        | (4.27)         |   | (4.27E)       | 4.27E          |  | H 3.51E       | H 4.27E        |
| 3000                     |                                  | 2.77Z         | (3.51Z)        |                                       | 2.77          | 2.77           |   | (3.51)        | (3.51)         |   | (3.51)        | 3.51           |   | (4.27)        | (4.27)         |   | H 3.51E       | H 4.27E        |  | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |
| 3150                     |                                  | 3.51Z         | 3.51Z          |                                       | 3.51          | 3.51           |   | 3.51          | 3.51           |   | 3.51          | (4.27)         |   | (4.27)        | (4.27)         |   | H 3.51E       | H 4.27E        |  | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |
| 3300                     |                                  | 3.51Z         | 3.51Z          |                                       | 3.51          | 3.51           |   | 3.51          | 3.51           |   | (4.27)        | (4.27)         |   | 4.27          | 4.27           |   | H 3.51E       | H 4.27E        |  | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |
| 3450                     |                                  | 3.51Z         | 3.51Z          |                                       | 3.51          | 3.51           |   | 3.51          | 3.51           |   | (4.27)        | (4.27)         |   | (4.27E)       | H 4.27E        |   | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |  | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |
| 3600                     |                                  | 4.27Z         | 4.27Z          |                                       | 4.27          | 4.27           |   | 4.27          | 4.27           |   | 4.27          | 4.27           |   | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |   | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |  | H 4.27E       | H 4.27E        |

Notes:

\* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for diameters up to 1050 mm according to Article 1006.01, 38 mm x 6.5 mm corrugations shall be used for diameters less than 300 mm.

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

A thickness preceded by an "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e)

Z 450 mm Minimum Fill

TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE  
 FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2" AND 3"x1" CORRUGATIONS

| Nominal Diameter<br>in. | Type 1                                       |          | Type 2   |         | Type 3  |         | Type 4  |         | Type 5  |         | Type 6  |          | Type 7  |          |
|-------------------------|--|----------|--|---------|---|---------|---|---------|---|---------|---|----------|---|----------|
|                         | Fill Height:<br>3' and less<br>1' min. cover |          | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 3'<br>not exceeding 10' |         | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 10'<br>not exceeding 15' |         | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 15'<br>not exceeding 20' |         | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 20'<br>not exceeding 25' |         | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 25'<br>not exceeding 30' |          | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 30'<br>not exceeding 35' |          |
|                         | 2 2/3"x1/2"                                  | 3"x1"    | 2 2/3"x1/2"  | 3"x1"   | 2 2/3"x1/2"   | 3"x1"   | 2 2/3"x1/2"   | 3"x1"   | 2 2/3"x1/2"   | 3"x1"   | 2 2/3"x1/2"   | 3"x1"    | 2 2/3"x1/2"   | 3"x1"    |
| 12                      | (0.075)                                      |          | 0.060  |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |          | 0.060   |          |
| 15                      | (0.075)                                      |          | 0.060  |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |          | 0.060   | (0.075)  |
| 18                      | (0.075)                                      |          | 0.060  |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |         | (0.075)   |          | H 0.060   |          |
| 21                      | H 0.060E                                     |          | 0.060  |         | 0.060   |         | 0.060   |         | (0.075)   |         | H 0.060   |          | H 0.060E  |          |
| 24                      | (0.105E)                                     |          | 0.060  |         | 0.060   |         | (0.075)   |         | (0.105)   |         | (0.105)   |          | (0.105E)  |          |
| 30                      | H 0.075E                                     | H 0.060  | 0.075  | H 0.060 | 0.075   | H 0.060 | (0.105)   | H 0.060 | (0.105)   | H 0.060 | H 0.075E  | H 0.060  | H 0.075E  | H 0.060  |
| 36                      | (0.135E)                                     | H 0.060E | 0.075  | H 0.060 | (0.105)   | H 0.060 | (0.105)   | H 0.060 | (0.135)   | H 0.060 | H 0.075E  | H 0.060  | H 0.075E  | H 0.060E |
| 42                      | 0.105E                                       | (0.075)  | 0.105  | 0.060   | 0.105   | 0.060   | 0.105   | 0.060   | 0.105   | (0.075) | 0.105E  | 0.105    | 0.105E  | (0.105E) |
| 48                      | 0.105E                                       | (0.075)  | 0.105  | 0.060   | 0.105   | 0.060   | 0.105   | (0.075) | 0.105   | (0.105) | 0.105E  | (0.105E) | 0.105E  | (0.135E) |
| 54                      | 0.105E                                       | (0.105)  | 0.105  | 0.060   | 0.105   | 0.060   | 0.105   | (0.075) | 0.105   | (0.105) | 0.105E  | (0.105E) | (0.135E)  | (0.135E) |
| 60                      | 0.135E                                       | (0.105)  | 0.135  | 0.060   | 0.135   | (0.075) | 0.135   | (0.105) | 0.135   | (0.105) | 0.135E  | (0.135E) | (0.164E)  | (0.135E) |
| 66                      | 0.164E                                       | (0.105)  | 0.164  | 0.060   | 0.164   | (0.075) | 0.164   | (0.105) | 0.164   | (0.135) | 0.164E  | (0.135E) | H 0.164E  | (0.135E) |
| 72                      | 0.164E                                       | (0.105)  | 0.164  | 0.060   | 0.164   | (0.075) | 0.164   | (0.105) | 0.164   | (0.135) | H 0.164E  | (0.135E) | H 0.164E  | (0.164E) |
| 78                      |  | (0.135)  |  | 0.075   |   | (0.105) |   | (0.105) |   | (0.135) |   | (0.135E) |   | (0.164E) |
| 84                      |  | (0.135)  |  | 0.105   |   | 0.105   |   | (0.135) |   | (0.135) |   | (0.164E) |   | (0.164E) |
| 90                      |  | (0.135)  |  | 0.105   |   | 0.105   |   | (0.135) |   | (0.135) |   | (0.164E) |   | (0.164E) |
| 96                      |  | (0.135)  |  | 0.105   |   | 0.105   |   | (0.135) |   | (0.135) |   | (0.164E) |   | H 0.135E |
| 102                     |  | 0.135Z   |  | 0.135   |   | 0.135   |   | 0.135   |   | (0.164) |   | (0.164E) |   | H 0.135E |
| 108                     |  | 0.135Z   |  | 0.135   |   | 0.135   |   | 0.135   |   | (0.164) |   | (0.164E) |   | H 0.164E |
| 114                     |  | 0.164Z   |  | 0.164   |   | 0.164   |   | 0.164   |   | 0.164   |   | H 0.164E |   | H 0.164E |
| 120                     |  | 0.164Z   |  | 0.164   |   | 0.164   |   | 0.164   |   | 0.164   |   | H 0.164E |   |          |

Notes:  
 Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.  
 A thickness preceded by an "H" indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.  
 E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 1'-6"  
 Z 1'-6" Minimum fill

| TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE<br>FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE<br>FOR 68 mm x 13 mm AND 75 mm x 25 mm CORRUGATIONS<br>(Metric) |  |               |   |               |   |               |   |               |   |               |   |               |  |               |
|--|--|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|--|---------------|
| Nominal Diameter<br>mm   | Type 1   |               | Type 2  |               | Type 3  |               | Type 4  |               | Type 5  |               | Type 6  |               | Type 7   |               |
|  | Fill Height:<br>1 m and less<br>0.3 m min. cover |               | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 1 m<br>not exceeding 3 m |               | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 3 m<br>not exceeding 4.5 m |               | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 4.5 m<br>not exceeding 6 m |               | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 6 m<br>not exceeding 7.5 m |               | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 7.5 m<br>not exceeding 9 m |               | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 9 m<br>not exceeding 10.5 m |               |
|  | 68 x 13<br>mm                                    | 75 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm   | 75 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm   | 75 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm   | 75 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm   | 75 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm   | 75 x 25<br>mm | 68 x 13<br>mm  | 75 x 25<br>mm |
| 300  | (1.91)   |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52   |               |
| 375  | (1.91)   |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | (1.91)   |               |
| 450  | (1.91)   |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | (1.91)  |               | H 1.52   |               |
| 525  | H 1.52E  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | (1.91)  |               | H 1.52  |               | H 1.52E  |               |
| 600  | (2.67E)  |               | 1.52  |               | 1.52  |               | (1.91)  |               | (2.67)  |               | (2.67)  |               | (2.67E)  |               |
| 750  | H 1.91E  | H 1.52        | 1.91  | H 1.52        | 1.91  | H 1.52        | (2.67)  | H 1.52        | (2.67)  | H 1.52        | H 1.91E   | H 1.52        | H 1.91E  | H 1.52        |
| 900  | (3.43E)  | H 1.52E       | 1.91  | H 1.52        | (2.67)  | H 1.52        | (2.67)  | H 1.52        | (3.43)  | H 1.52        | H 1.91E   | H 1.52        | H 1.91E  | H 1.52E       |
| 1050   | 2.67E  | (1.91)        | 2.67  | 1.52          | 2.67  | 1.52          | 2.67  | 1.52          | 2.67  | (1.91)        | 2.67E   | 2.67          | 2.67E  | (2.67E)       |
| 1200   | 2.67E  | (1.91)        | 2.67  | 1.52          | 2.67  | 1.52          | 2.67  | (1.91)        | 2.67  | (2.67)        | 2.67E   | (2.67E)       | 2.67E  | (3.43E)       |
| 1350   | 2.67E  | (2.67)        | 2.67  | 1.52          | 2.67  | 1.52          | 2.67  | (1.91)        | 2.67  | (2.67)        | 2.67E   | (2.67E)       | (3.43E)  | (3.43E)       |
| 1500   | 3.43E  | (2.67)        | 3.43  | 1.52          | 3.43  | (1.91)        | 3.43  | (2.67)        | 3.43  | (2.67)        | 3.43E   | (3.43E)       | (4.17E)  | (3.43E)       |
| 1650   | 4.17E  | (2.67)        | 4.17  | 1.52          | 4.17  | (1.91)        | 4.17  | (2.67)        | 4.17  | (3.43)        | 4.17E   | (3.43E)       | H 4.17E  | (3.43E)       |
| 1800   | 4.17E  | (2.67)        | 4.17  | 1.52          | 4.17  | (1.91)        | 4.17  | (2.67)        | 4.17  | (3.43)        | H 4.17E   | (3.43E)       | H 4.17E  | (4.17E)       |
| 1950   |  | (3.43)        |   | 1.91          |   | (2.67)        |   | (2.67)        |   | (3.43)        |   | (3.43E)       |  | (4.17E)       |
| 2100   |  | (3.43)        |   | 2.67          |   | 2.67          |   | (3.43)        |   | (3.43)        |   | (4.17E)       |  | (4.17E)       |
| 2250   |  | (3.43)        |   | 2.67          |   | 2.67          |   | (3.43)        |   | (3.43)        |   | (4.17E)       |  | (4.17E)       |
| 2400   |  | (3.43)        |   | 2.67          |   | 2.67          |   | (3.43)        |   | (3.43)        |   | (4.17E)       |  | H 3.43E       |
| 2550   |  | 3.43Z         |   | 3.43          |   | 3.43          |   | 3.43          |   | (4.17)        |   | (4.17E)       |  | H 3.43E       |
| 2700   |  | 3.43Z         |   | 3.43          |   | 3.43          |   | 3.43          |   | (4.17)        |   | (4.17E)       |  | H 4.17E       |
| 2850   |  | 4.17Z         |   | 4.17          |   | 4.17          |   | 4.17          |   | 4.17          |   | H 4.17E       |  | H 4.17E       |
| 3000   |  | 4.17Z         |   | 4.17          |   | 4.17          |   | 4.17          |   | 4.17          |   | H 4.17E       |  | H 4.17E       |

Notes:

Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in “( )” can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.

A thickness preceded by an “H” indicates only helical seam fabrication is allowed.

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 450 mm.

Z 450 mm Minimum fill



Table IIA: THICKNESS FOR CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ARCHES AND CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE ARCHES  
 FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE  
 (Metric)

| Equivalent Round Size (mm) | Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 68 x 13 mm |           | Corrugated Steel & Aluminum Pipe Arch 75 x 25 mm |                                    | Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch 125 x 25 mm |           | Min. Cover                           | Type 1       |             |            | Type 2       |            |            | Type 3       |            |            |            |            |             |            |            |        |
|----------------------------|--|-----------|--|------------------------------------|--|-----------|--------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|--------|
|                            |  |           |  |                                    |  |           |                                      | Fill Height: |             |            | Fill Height: |            |            | Fill Height: |            |            |            |            |             |            |            |        |
|                            | 1 m and less                                     |           |  | Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m |  |           | Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m |              |             |            |              |            |            |              |            |            |            |            |             |            |            |        |
|                            | Span (mm)*                                       | Rise (mm) | Span (mm)  | Rise (mm)                          | Span (mm)                              | Rise (mm) | Steel & Aluminum                     | Steel        |             |            | Aluminum     |            |            | Steel        |            | Aluminum   |            |            |             |            |            |        |
| 68 x 13 mm                 |  |           |  |                                    |  |           |                                      | 75 x 25 mm   | 125 x 25 mm | 68 x 13 mm | 75 x 25 mm   | 68 x 13 mm | 75 x 25 mm | 125 x 25 mm  | 68 x 13 mm | 75 x 25 mm | 68 x 13 mm | 75 x 25 mm | 125 x 25 mm | 68 x 13 mm | 75 x 25 mm |        |
| 375                        | 430  | 330       |  |                                    |  | 0.5 m     | 1.63                                 |              |             | 1.52       |              |            | 1.63       |              |            | 1.52       |            |            | 1.52        |            |            |        |
| 450                        | 530  | 380       |  |                                    |  | 0.5 m     | 1.63                                 |              |             | 1.52       |              |            | 1.63       |              |            | 1.52       |            |            | 1.52        |            |            |        |
| 525                        | 610  | 460       |  |                                    |  | 0.5 m     | 1.63                                 |              |             | (1.91)     |              |            | 1.63       |              |            | 1.52       |            |            | 1.52        |            |            |        |
| 600                        | 710  | 510       |  |                                    |  | 0.5 m     | (2.01)                               |              |             | (2.67)     |              |            | 1.63       |              |            | 1.91       |            |            | 1.91        |            |            |        |
| 750                        | 870  | 630       |  |                                    |  | 0.5 m     | (2.01)                               |              |             | (2.67)     |              |            | 1.63       |              |            | 1.91       |            |            | (2.67)      |            |            |        |
| 900                        | 1060   | 740       |  |                                    |  | 0.5 m     | (2.01)                               |              |             | 2.67       |              |            | 1.63       |              |            | 2.67       |            |            | 2.67        |            |            |        |
| 1050                       | 1240   | 840       |  |                                    |  | 0.5 m     | 2.77                                 |              |             | 2.67       |              | (2.77)     | 2.67       |              | (2.77)     | 2.67       |            |            | 2.67        |            |            |        |
| 1200                       | 1440   | 970       | 1340   | 1050                               | 1340                                   | 1050      | 0.5 m                                | 2.77         | (2.77)      | (2.77)     | 3.43         | 1.52       | 2.77       | 2.01         | 2.01       | 3.43       | 1.52       | 2.77       | 2.01        | (2.77)     | 3.43       | 1.52   |
| 1350                       | 1620   | 1100      | 1520   | 1170                               | 1520                                   | 1170      | 0.5 m                                | 2.77         | (2.77)      | 2.77       | 4.17         | (1.91)     | 2.77       | 2.01         | 2.01       | 4.17       | 1.52       | 2.77       | (2.77)      | 2.77       | 4.17       | (1.91) |
| 1500                       | 1800   | 1200      | 1670   | 1300                               | 1670                                   | 1300      | 0.5 m                                | 3.51         | (2.77)      | 2.77       | 4.17         | (1.91)     | 3.51       | 2.01         | (2.77)     | 4.17       | 1.52       | 3.51       | (2.77)      | 2.77       | 4.17       | (1.91) |
| 1650                       | 1950   | 1320      | 1850   | 1400                               | 1850                                   | 1400      | 0.5 m                                | 4.27         | (2.77)      | 2.77       |              | 1.91       | 4.27       | 2.01         | (2.77)     |            | 1.91       | 4.27       | (2.77)      | 2.77       |            | 1.91   |
| 1800                       | 2100   | 1450      | 2050   | 1500                               | 2050                                   | 1500      | 0.5 m                                | 4.27         | (2.77)      | 2.77       |              | 2.67       | 4.27       | 2.01         | (2.77)     |            | 2.67       | 4.27       | (2.77)      | 2.77       |            | 2.67   |
| 1950                       |  |           | 2200   | 1620                               | 2200                                   | 1620      | 0.5 m                                |              | 2.77        | 2.77       |              | 2.67       |            | (2.77)       | 2.77       |            | 2.67       |            | 2.77        | 2.77       |            | 2.67   |
| 2100                       |  |           | 2400   | 1720                               | 2400                                   | 1720      | 0.5 m                                |              | 2.77        | 2.77       |              | 2.67       |            | (2.77)       | 2.77       |            | 2.67       |            | 2.77        | 2.77       |            | 2.67   |
| 2250                       |  |           | 2600   | 1820                               | 2600                                   | 1820      | 0.5 m                                |              | 2.77        | 2.77       |              | 3.43       |            | (2.77)       | 2.77       |            | 3.43       |            | 2.77        | 2.77       |            | 3.43   |
| 2400                       |  |           | 2840   | 1920                               | 2840                                   | 1920      | 0.5 m                                |              | 2.77        | (3.51)     |              | 4.17       |            | 2.77         | 2.77       |            | 4.17       |            | 2.77        | (3.51)     |            | 4.17   |
| 2550                       |  |           | 2970   | 2020                               | 2970                                   | 2020      | 0.5 m                                |              | 2.77        | (3.51)     |              | 4.17       |            | 2.77         | 2.77       |            | 4.17       |            | 2.77        | (3.51)     |            | 4.17   |
| 2700                       |  |           | 3240   | 2120                               | 3240                                   | 2120      | 0.5 m                                |              | 3.51        | 3.51       |              |            |            | 3.51         | 3.51       |            |            |            | 3.51        | 3.51       |            |        |
| 2850                       |  |           | 3470   | 2220                               | 3470                                   | 2220      | 0.5 m                                |              | 3.51        | 3.51       |              |            |            | 3.51         | 3.51       |            |            |            | 3.51        | 3.51       |            |        |
| 3000                       |  |           | 3600   | 2320                               | 3600                                   | 2320      | 0.5 m                                |              | 4.27        | 4.27       |              |            |            | 4.27         | 4.27       |            |            |            | 4.27        | 4.27       |            |        |

Notes:

\* Aluminized Type 2 Steel or Precoated Galvanized Steel shall be required for steel spans up to 1060 mm according to Article 1006.01.  
 Thicknesses are based on longitudinal riveted seam fabrication, values in "( )" can be reduced by one gage thickness if helical seam fabrication is utilized.  
 The Type 1 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 290 kN per square meter.  
 The Type 2 and 3 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 192 kN per square meter.  
 This minimum bearing capacity will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

| Table IIB: CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL AND REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE |   |      |                                     |         |                              |                          |       |  |       |   |      |
|---|---|------|-------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|--|-------|---|------|
| Equivalent Round Size (in.)   | Reinforced Concrete Elliptical pipe (in.) |      | Reinforced Concrete Arch pipe (in.) |         | Minimum Cover<br>RCCP HE & A | Type 1                   |       | Type 2   |       | Type 3  |      |
|   | Span                                      | Rise | Span                                | Rise    |                              | Fill Height: 3' and less |       | Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10' |       | Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15' |      |
|   |   |      |                                     |         | HE                           | Arch                     | HE    | Arch   | HE    | Arch  |      |
| 15  | 23  | 14   | 18                                  | 11      | 1' -0"                       | HE-III                   | A-III | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 18  | 23  | 14   | 22                                  | 13 1/2  | 1' -0"                       | HE-III                   | A-III | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 21  | 30  | 19   | 26                                  | 15 1/2  | 1' -0"                       | HE-III                   | A-III | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 24  | 30  | 19   | 28 1/2                              | 18      | 1' -0"                       | HE-III                   | A-III | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 27  | 34  | 22   | 36 1/4                              | 22 1/2  | 1' -0"                       | HE-III                   | A-III | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 30  | 38  | 24   | 36 1/4                              | 22 1/2  | 1' -0"                       | HE-III                   | A-III | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 36  | 45  | 29   | 43 3/4                              | 26 5/8  | 1' -0"                       | HE-II                    | A-II  | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 42  | 53  | 34   | 51 1/8                              | 31 5/16 | 1' -0"                       | HE-I                     | A-II  | HE-III   | A-III | HE-IV   | A-IV |
| 48  | 60  | 38   | 58 1/2                              | 36      | 1' -0"                       | HE-I                     | A-II  | HE-III   | A-III | 1460  | 1450 |
| 54  | 68  | 43   | 65                                  | 40      | 1' -0"                       | HE-I                     | A-II  | HE-III   | A-III | 1460  | 1460 |
| 60  | 76  | 48   | 73                                  | 45      | 1' -0"                       | HE-I                     | A-II  | HE-III   | A-III | 1460  | 1470 |
| 66  | 83  | 53   | 88                                  | 54      | 1' -0"                       | HE-I                     | A-II  | HE-III   | A-III | 1470  | 1480 |
| 72  | 91  | 58   | 88                                  | 54      | 1' -0"                       | HE-I                     | A-II  | HE-III   | A-III | 1470  | 1480 |

Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.

Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1

| Table IIB: CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICAL AND REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE<br>FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE<br>(Metric) |  |      |  |      |                  |             |                              |        |   |        |   |
|--|--|------|--|------|------------------|-------------|------------------------------|--------|---|--------|---|
| Equivalent<br>Round Size<br>(mm)   | Reinforced<br>Concrete<br>Elliptical pipe (mm) |      | Reinforced<br>Concrete<br>Arch pipe (mm) |      | Minimum<br>Cover | Type 1      |                              | Type 2 |   | Type 3 |   |
|  | Span   | Rise | Span                                     | Rise |                  | RCCP HE & A | Fill Height:<br>1 m and less |        | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 1 m not<br>exceeding 3 m |        | Fill Height:<br>Greater than 3 m not<br>exceeding 4.5 m |
|  |  |      |  |      | HE               |             | Arch                         | HE     | Arch  | HE     | Arch  |
| 375  | 584  | 356  | 457                                      | 279  | 0.3 m            | HE-III      | A-III                        | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 450  | 584  | 356  | 559                                      | 343  | 0.3 m            | HE-III      | A-III                        | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 525  | 762  | 483  | 660                                      | 394  | 0.3 m            | HE-III      | A-III                        | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 600  | 762  | 483  | 724                                      | 457  | 0.3 m            | HE-III      | A-III                        | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 686  | 864  | 559  | 921                                      | 572  | 0.3 m            | HE-III      | A-III                        | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 750  | 965  | 610  | 921                                      | 572  | 0.3 m            | HE-III      | A-III                        | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 900  | 1143   | 737  | 1111                                     | 676  | 0.3 m            | HE-II       | A-II                         | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 1050   | 1346   | 864  | 1299                                     | 795  | 0.3 m            | HE-I        | A-II                         | HE-III | A-III   | HE-IV  | A-IV  |
| 1200   | 1524   | 965  | 1486                                     | 914  | 0.3 m            | HE-I        | A-II                         | HE-III | A-III   | 70     | 70  |
| 1350   | 1727   | 1092 | 1651                                     | 1016 | 0.3 m            | HE-I        | A-II                         | HE-III | A-III   | 70     | 70  |
| 1500   | 1930   | 1219 | 1854                                     | 1143 | 0.3 m            | HE-I        | A-II                         | HE-III | A-III   | 70     | 70  |
| 1676   | 2108   | 1346 | 2235                                     | 1372 | 0.3 m            | HE-I        | A-II                         | HE-III | A-III   | 70     | 70  |
| 1800   | 2311   | 1473 | 2235                                     | 1372 | 0.3 m            | HE-I        | A-II                         | HE-III | A-III   | 70     | 70  |

Notes:

A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.  
 Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1

TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED  
 FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE

| Nominal Diameter (in.) | Type 1<br>Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min |      |    |     |     | Type 2<br>Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10' |      |    |     |     | Type 3<br>Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15' |      |    |     |     | Type 4<br>Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20' |      |    |     |
|------------------------|---|------|----|-----|-----|---|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|-----|-----|--|------|----|-----|
|                        | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC  | CPVC | PE | CPP |
|                        | 10  | X    | X  | X   | X   | NA  | X    | X  | X   | X   | NA   | X    | X  | X   | X   | NA   | X    | X  | X   |
| 12                     | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X  | X    | X  | NA  | X   | X  | X    | X  | NA  |
| 15                     | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   | X  | X    | NA | NA  | X   | X  | X    | NA | X   |
| 18                     | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X  | X    | X  | NA  | X   | X  | X    | X  | NA  |
| 21                     | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | X    | NA | NA  |
| 24                     | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X  | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X  | X    | X  | NA  |
| 30                     | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X  | X    | X  | NA  | X   | X  | X    | X  | NA  |
| 36                     | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X  | X    | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | X    | X  | NA  |
| 42                     | X   | NA   | X  | X   | NA  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | NA  |
| 48                     | X   | NA   | X  | X   | X   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X  | NA   | X  | NA  |

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

| TABLE IIIA: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE<br>(Metric) |   |      |    |     |     |   |      |    |     |     |   |      |    |     |     |   |      |    |     |
|--|---|------|----|-----|-----|---|------|----|-----|-----|---|------|----|-----|-----|---|------|----|-----|
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>(mm)  | Type 1<br>Fill Height: 1 m and less,<br>with 0.3 m min. cover |      |    |     |     | Type 2<br>Fill Height: Greater than 1 m,<br>not exceeding 3 m |      |    |     |     | Type 3<br>Fill Height: Greater than 3 m,<br>not exceeding 4.5 m |      |    |     |     | Type 4<br>Fill Height: Greater than 4.5<br>m, not exceeding 6 m |      |    |     |
|  | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | PVC   | CPVC | PE | CPP |
|  | 250   | X    | X  | X   | X   | NA  | X    | X  | X   | X   | NA  | X    | X  | X   | X   | NA  | X    | X  | X   |
| 300  | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |
| 375  | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   | X   | X    | NA | NA  | X   | X   | X    | NA | X   |
| 450  | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |
| 525  | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X   | X    | NA | NA  |
| 600  | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | X   | X    | X  | NA  |
| 750  | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |
| 900  | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | NA  | X   | X    | X  | NA  |
| 1000   | X   | NA   | X  | X   | NA  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  |
| 1200   | X   | NA   | X  | X   | X   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | X   | NA   | X  | NA  |

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

| TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED                                 |  |      |  |  |      |  |  |  |
|--|--|------|--|--|------|--|--|--|
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |      |  |  |      |  |  |  |
| Nominal Diameter (in.)   | Type 5   |      |  | Type 6   |      |  | Type 7   |  |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25' |      |  | Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30' |      |  | Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35' |  |
|  | PVC  | CPVC |  | PVC  | CPVC |  | CPVC   |  |
| 10   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 12   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 15   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 18   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 21   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 24   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 30   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 36   | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X  |  |
| 42   | X  | NA   |  | X  | NA   |  | NA   |  |
| 48   | X  | NA   |  | X  | NA   |  | NA   |  |

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

| TABLE IIIB: PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE<br>(metric) |  |      |  |  |      |  |   |  |
|--|--|------|--|--|------|--|---|--|
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>(mm)  | Type 5   |      |  | Type 6   |      |  | Type 7  |  |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m |      |  | Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m |      |  | Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m |  |
|  | PVC  | CPVC |  | PVC  | CPVC |  | CPVC  |  |
| 250  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 300  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 375  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 450  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 525  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 600  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 750  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 900  | X  | X    |  | X  | X    |  | X   |  |
| 1000   | X  | NA   |  | X  | NA   |  | NA  |  |
| 1200   | X  | NA   |  | X  | NA   |  | NA  |  |

Notes:

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
- PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
- NA Not Available

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Compacted aggregate, at least 4 in. (100 mm) in depth below the pipe culvert, shall be placed the entire width of the trench and for the length of the pipe culvert, except compacted impervious material shall be used for the outer 3 ft (1 m) at each end of the pipe culvert.”

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Replace the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“The total cover required for various construction loadings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.”

Delete “Table IV : Wheel Loads and Total Cover” in Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 542.04(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Deflection Testing for Pipe Culverts. All PE, PVC and CPP pipe culverts shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used.”

Revise Articles 542.04(i)(1) and (2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) For all PVC pipe: as defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology.

(2) For all PE and CPP pipe: the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications.”

Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 542.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a prefabricated end section is used, it shall be of the same material as the pipe culvert, except for polyethylene (PE), polyvinylchloride (PVC), and polypropylene (PP) pipes which shall have metal end sections.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.

(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements.”

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

(a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.

(b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal.”

**LRFD STORM SEWER BURIAL TABLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2015

Revise Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

| “Item  | Article Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Clay Sewer Pipe .....  | 1040.02         |
| (b) Extra Strength Clay Pipe .....   | 1040.02         |
| (c) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe .....                                | 1042            |
| (d) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....                     | 1042            |
| (e) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) ..... | 1042            |
| (f) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) .....       | 1042            |
| (g) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe .....  | 1040.03         |
| (h) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....              | 1040.03         |
| (i) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior .....                     | 1040.08         |
| (j) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe .....       | 1056            |
| (k) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....   | 1055            |
| (l) External Sealing Band .....  | 1057            |
| (m) Fine Aggregate (Note 2) .....  | 1003.04         |
| (n) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....  | 1004.05         |
| (o) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric .....                                    | 1006.10         |
| (p) Handling Hole Plugs .....  | 1042.16         |
| (q) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....                                | 1040.04         |
| (r) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....                     | 1040.04         |

Note 1. The class of elliptical and arch pipe used for various storm sewer sizes and heights of fill shall conform to the requirements for circular pipe.

Note 2. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 3. The coarse aggregate shall be wet.”

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

| "Class | Materials   |
|--------|---|
| A      | Rigid Pipes:<br>Clay Sewer Pipe<br>Extra Strength Clay Pipe<br>Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  |
| B      | Rigid Pipes:<br>Clay Sewer Pipe<br>Extra Strength Clay Pipe<br>Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe<br>Flexible Pipes:<br>Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe<br>Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) with a Smooth Interior<br>Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior<br>Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior<br>Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with a Smooth Interior" |

Replace the storm sewers tables in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

| STORM SEWERS   |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|--|---|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|---|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|
| KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED                     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| Nominal<br>Diameter<br>in.   | Type 1  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 2  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: 3' and less<br>With 1' minimum cover |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 3'<br>not exceeding 10' |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | RCCP  | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP  | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 10   | NA  | 3   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | NA  | NA  | 1   | *X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | NA  |
| 12   | IV  | NA  | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II  | 1   | *X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 15   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   | II  | 1   | *X   | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   |
| 18   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II  | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 21   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | 2   | X    | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 24   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II  | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 27   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | 3   | X    | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 30   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II  | 3   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 33   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | NA  | X    | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 36   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 42   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | X   | NA  | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 48   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | X   | X   | II  | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 54   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 60   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | X   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | X   |
| 66   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 72   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 78   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 84   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 90   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 96   | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 102  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 108  | II  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

| STORM SEWERS (Metric)  |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|--|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|
| KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED                     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
| Nominal Diameter in.   | Type 1   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 2   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | Fill Height: 1 m and less<br>With 300 mm minimum cover |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 1 m<br>not exceeding 3 m |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |
|  | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP |
| 250  | NA   | 3   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | NA  | NA   | 1   | *X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | NA  |
| 300  | IV   | NA  | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II   | 1   | *X   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 375  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   | II   | 1   | *X   | X   | X    | NA | X   | X   |
| 450  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II   | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 525  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | 2   | X    | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 600  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II   | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 675  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | 3   | X    | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 750  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II   | 3   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 825  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | X    | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 900  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   | II   | NA  | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | X   |
| 1050   | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | X   | NA  | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 1200   | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | X   | X   | II   | NA  | X    | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  |
| 1350   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1500   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | X   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | X   |
| 1650   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1800   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 1950   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2100   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2250   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2400   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2550   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |
| 2700   | II   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  |

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

| STORM SEWERS   |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
|--|---|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|---|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|--|
| KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED                     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |   |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
| Nominal Diameter in.   | Type 3  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 4  |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15' |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20' |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
|  | RCCP  | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP  | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPP |  |
| 10   | NA  | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | NA  | NA  | 3   | X    | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 12   | III   | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 15   | III   | 3   | X    | X   | X    | NA | NA  | X   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | X   |  |
| 18   | III   | NA  | X    | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 21   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | NA  |  |
| 24   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 27   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 30   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 33   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 36   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 42   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  |  |
| 48   | III   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  |  |
| 54   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 60   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 66   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 72   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 78   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 84   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 90   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1680  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 96   | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1690  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 102  | III   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1700  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 108  | 1360  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 1710  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

| STORM SEWERS (metric)  |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
|--|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|-----|--|-----|------|-----|------|----|-----|--|
| KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED                     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |     |  |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
| Nominal Diameter in.   | Type 3   |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Type 4   |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 3 m<br>not exceeding 4.5 m |     |      |     |      |    |     |     | Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m<br>not exceeding 6 m |     |      |     |      |    |     |  |
|  | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPE | CPP | RCCP   | CSP | ESCP | PVC | CPVC | PE | CPP |  |
| 250  | NA   | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | X   | NA  | NA   | 3   | X    | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 300  | III  | 2   | X    | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 375  | III  | 3   | X    | X   | X    | NA | NA  | X   | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | X   |  |
| 450  | III  | NA  | X    | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 525  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | NA | NA  |  |
| 600  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 675  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 750  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | X   | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 825  | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 900  | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | X    | X  | NA  |  |
| 1050   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  |  |
| 1200   | III  | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | X   | NA   | X  | NA  |  |
| 1350   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 1500   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 1650   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 1800   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 1950   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 2100   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | IV   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 2250   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 2400   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 2550   | III  | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |
| 2700   | 70   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  | NA  | 80   | NA  | NA   | NA  | NA   | NA | NA  |  |

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

| STORM SEWERS   |   |     |      |   |     |      |   |      |
|--|---|-----|------|---|-----|------|---|------|
| KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED                     |   |     |      |   |     |      |   |      |
| FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |   |     |      |   |     |      |   |      |
| Nominal Diameter in.   | Type 5  |     |      | Type 6  |     |      | Type 7  |      |
|  | Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25' |     |      | Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30' |     |      | Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35' |      |
|  | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | RCCP  | CPVC |
| 10   | NA  | X   | X    | NA  | X   | X    | NA  | X    |
| 12   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 15   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 18   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 21   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 24   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 27   | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 30   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 33   | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 36   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 42   | IV  | X   | NA   | V   | X   | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 48   | IV  | X   | NA   | V   | X   | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 54   | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 60   | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 66   | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 72   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 78   | 2020  | NA  | NA   | 2370  | NA  | NA   | 2730  | NA   |
| 84   | 2020  | NA  | NA   | 2380  | NA  | NA   | 2740  | NA   |
| 90   | 2030  | NA  | NA   | 2390  | NA  | NA   | 2750  | NA   |
| 96   | 2040  | NA  | NA   | 2400  | NA  | NA   | 2750  | NA   |
| 102  | 2050  | NA  | NA   | 2410  | NA  | NA   | 2760  | NA   |
| 108  | 2060  | NA  | NA   | 2410  | NA  | NA   | 2770  | NA   |

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

| STORM SEWERS (metric)<br>KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED<br>FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE |   |     |      |   |     |      |   |      |
|---|---|-----|------|---|-----|------|---|------|
| Nominal Diameter in.  | Type 5  |     |      | Type 6  |     |      | Type 7  |      |
|   | Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25' |     |      | Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30' |     |      | Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35' |      |
|   | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | RCCP  | PVC | CPVC | RCCP  | CPVC |
| 250   | NA  | X   | X    | NA  | X   | X    | NA  | X    |
| 300   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 375   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 450   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 525   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 600   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 675   | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 750   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 825   | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 900   | IV  | X   | X    | V   | X   | X    | V   | X    |
| 1050  | IV  | X   | NA   | V   | X   | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 1200  | IV  | X   | NA   | V   | X   | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 1350  | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 1500  | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 1650  | IV  | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 1800  | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA  | NA   | V   | NA   |
| 1950  | 100   | NA  | NA   | 110   | NA  | NA   | 130   | NA   |
| 2100  | 100   | NA  | NA   | 110   | NA  | NA   | 130   | NA   |
| 2250  | 100   | NA  | NA   | 110   | NA  | NA   | 130   | NA   |
| 2400  | 100   | NA  | NA   | 120   | NA  | NA   | 130   | NA   |
| 2550  | 100   | NA  | NA   | 120   | NA  | NA   | 130   | NA   |
| 2700  | 100   | NA  | NA   | 120   | NA  | NA   | 130   | NA   |

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
 PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
 X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
 NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
 Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 550.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“550.08 Deflection Testing for Storm Sewers.** All PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 550.08 to read as follows.

“The outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the base inside diameter. For all PVC pipe the base inside diameter shall be defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology. For all PE and CPP pipe, the base inside diameter shall be defined as the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.

(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements.”

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer’s recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

- (a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.
- (b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal.”

**MECHANICAL SIDE TIE BAR INSERTER (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2014

Revised: January 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Mechanical Side Tie Bar Inserters .....1103.18”

Revise Article 420.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) Longitudinal Construction Joint. The tie bars shall be installed using one of the following methods.
  - (1) Preformed or Drilled Holes. The tie bars shall be installed with an approved nonshrink grout or chemical adhesive providing a minimum pull-out strength as follows.

| Bar Size       | Minimum Pull-Out Strength |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| No. 6 (No. 19) | 11,000 lb (49 kN)         |
| No. 8 (No. 25) | 19,750 lb (88 kN)         |

Holes shall be blown clean and dry prior to placing the grout or adhesive. If compressed air is used, the pneumatic tool lubricator shall be bypassed and a filter installed on the discharge valve to keep water and oil out of the lines. The installation shall be with methods and tools conforming to the grout or adhesive manufacturer’s recommendations.

The Contractor shall load test five percent of the first 500 tie bars installed. No further installation will be allowed until the initial five percent testing has been completed and approval to continue installation has been given by the Engineer. Testing will be required for 0.5 percent of the bars installed after the initial 500. For each bar that fails to pass the minimum requirements, two more bars selected by the Engineer shall be tested. Each bar that fails to meet the minimum load requirement shall be reinstalled and retested. The equipment and method used for testing shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 488. All tests shall be performed within 72 hours of installation. The tie bars shall be installed and approved before concrete is placed in the adjacent lane.”

- (2) Inserted. The tie bars shall be installed with the use of a mechanical side tie bar inserter. The inserter shall insert the tie bars with vibration while still within the extrusion process, after the concrete has been struck off and consolidated without deformation of the slab. The inserter shall remain stationary relative to the pavement when inserting tie bars, while the formless paver continues to move in the direction of paving.

A void greater than 1/8 in. (3 mm) at any location around the tie bar shall require immediate adjustment of the paving operation. A void greater than 1/2 in.(13 mm) shall be repaired with a nonshrink grout or chemical adhesive after the concrete has hardened. If at the end of the day of paving more than 20 percent of the tie bars show a void larger than 1/8 in. (3 mm) at any point around the bar, the use of the side tie bar inserter shall be discontinued.

- (3) Formed in Place. The tie bar shall be formed in place as shown on the plans.

The sealant reservoir shall be formed either by sawing after the concrete has set according to Article 420.05(a) or by hand tools when the concrete is in a plastic state.”

Add the following to Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1103.18 Mechanical Side Bar Inserters.** The mechanical side tie bar inserter shall be self-contained and supported on the formless paver with the ability to move independently from the formless paver. The insertion apparatus shall vibrate within a frequency of 2000 to 6000 vpm. A vibrating reed tachometer, hand type, shall be provided according to Article 1103.12.”

#### **PAVED SHOULDER REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Measured Quantities. Pavement removal, driveway pavement removal, and paved shoulder removal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).”

Revise Article 440.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Adjustment of Quantities. The quantity of pavement removal and paved shoulder removal will be adjusted if their respective thickness varies more than 15 percent from that shown on the plans. The quantity will be either increased or decreased according to the following table.

| % change of thickness | % change of quantity |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 0 to less than 15     | 0                    |
| 15 to less than 20    | 10                   |
| 20 to less than 30    | 15                   |
| 30 to less than 50    | 20                   |

If the thickness of the existing pavement varies by 50 percent or more from that shown on the plans, the character of the work will be considered significantly changed and an adjustment to the contract will be made according to Article 104.02.

When an adjustment is made for variations in pavement or shoulder thickness a resulting adjustment will also be made in the earthwork quantities when applicable.

No adjustment will be made for variations in the amount of reinforcement.”

**PAVEMENT STRIPING - SYMBOLS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revise the Symbol Table of Article 780.14 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“SYMBOLS

| Symbol   | Large Size<br>sq ft (sq m) | Small Size<br>sq ft (sq m) |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Through Arrow                                      | 11.5 (1.07)                | 6.5 (0.60)                 |
| Left or Right Arrow                                | 15.6 (1.47)                | 8.8 (0.82)                 |
| 2 Arrow Combination<br>Left (or Right) and Through | 26.0 (2.42)                | 14.7 (1.37)                |
| 3 Arrow Combination<br>Left, Right, and Through    | 38.4 (3.56)                | 20.9 (1.94)                |
| Lane Drop Arrow                                    | 41.5 (3.86)                | --                         |
| Wrong Way Arrow                                    | 24.3 (2.26)                | --                         |
| Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m)                          | 3.6 (0.33)                 | --                         |
| Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m)                         | 54.0 (5.02)                | --                         |
| International Symbol of<br>Accessibility           | 3.1 (0.29)                 | --                         |
| Bike Symbol  | 4.7 (0.44)                 | --                         |
| Shared Lane Symbol                                 | 8.0 (0.74)                 | --“                        |

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 2, 2015

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.

- (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Homogeneous Surface”).

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix into which the FRAP will be incorporated.

| Mixture FRAP will be used in: | Sieve Size that 100% of FRAP Shall Pass |
|-------------------------------|---|
| IL-25.0                       | 2 in. (50 mm)                           |
| IL-19.0                       | 1 1/2 in. (40 mm)                       |
| IL-12.5                       | 1 in. (25 mm)                           |
| IL-9.5                        | 3/4 in. (20 mm)                         |
| IL-4.75                       | 1/2 in. (13 mm)                         |

- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogenous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High or Low ESAL), or "All Other" (as defined by Article 1030.04(a)(3)) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Illinois Department of Transportation Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing was performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter         | FRAP/Homogeneous /Conglomerate | Conglomerate "D" Quality |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 in. (25 mm)     |                                | ± 5 %                    |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) | ± 8 %                          | ± 15 %                   |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)   | ± 6 %                          | ± 13 %                   |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)   | ± 5 %                          |                          |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)  |                                | ± 15 %                   |
| No. 30 (600 μm)   | ± 5 %                          |                          |
| No. 200 (75 μm)   | ± 2.0 %                        | ± 4.0 %                  |
| Asphalt Binder    | ± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>          | ± 0.5 %                  |
| $G_{mm}$          | ± 0.03                         |                          |

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter              | RAS     |
|------------------------|---------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)        | ± 5 %   |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)       | ± 5 %   |
| No. 30 (600 μm)        | ± 4 %   |
| No. 200 (75 μm)        | ± 2.0 % |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 1.5 % |

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.**

(a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

**1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous RAP and FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given N Design.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

(c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the Max RAP/RAS ABR table listed below for the given Ndesign.

**RAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage**

| HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup> | RAP/RAS Maximum ABR %  |         |                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------|------------------|
| Ndesign                        | Binder/Leveling Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified |
| 30                             | 30                     | 30      | 10               |
| 50                             | 25                     | 15      | 10               |
| 70                             | 15                     | 10      | 10               |
| 90                             | 10                     | 10      | 10               |
| 105                            | 10                     | 10      | 10               |

1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP/RAS ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP/RAS table listed below for the given N design.

**FRAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage**

| HMA Mixtures<br><small>1/, 2/</small> | FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %    |         |  |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|--|
| Ndesign                               | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified <small>3/, 4/</small> |
| 30                                    | 50                        | 40      | 10                                     |
| 50                                    | 40                        | 35      | 10                                     |
| 70                                    | 40                        | 30      | 10                                     |
| 90                                    | 40                        | 30      | 10                                     |
| 105                                   | 40                        | 30      | 10                                     |

- 1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 20 percent.
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 30 percent.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor’s option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under “Testing” herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - e. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

## **REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“508.05 Placing and Securing.** All reinforcement bars shall be placed and tied securely at the locations and in the configuration shown on the plans prior to the placement of concrete. Manual welding of reinforcement may only be permitted on precast concrete products as indicated in the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Quality Control / Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products”, and for precast prestressed concrete products as indicated in the Department’s current “Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products”. Reinforcement bars shall not be placed by sticking or floating into place or immediately after placement of the concrete.

Bars shall be tied at all intersections, except where the center to center dimension is less than 1 ft (300 mm) in each direction, in which case alternate intersections shall be tied. Molded plastic clips may be used in lieu of wire to secure bar intersections, but shall not be permitted in horizontal bar mats subject to construction foot traffic or to secure longitudinal bar laps. Plastic clips shall adequately secure the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. Plastic clips may be recycled plastic, and shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The number of ties as specified shall be doubled for lap splices at the stage construction line of concrete bridge decks when traffic is allowed on the first completed stage during the pouring of the second stage.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Supports for reinforcement in bridge decks shall be metal. For all other concrete construction the supports shall be metal or plastic. Metal bar supports shall be made of cold-drawn wire, or other approved material and shall be either epoxy coated, galvanized or plastic tipped. When the reinforcement bars are epoxy coated, the metal supports shall be epoxy coated. Plastic supports may be recycled plastic. Supports shall be provided in sufficient number and spaced to provide the required clearances. Supports shall adequately support the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. The legs of supports shall be spaced to allow an opening that is a minimum 1.33 times the nominal maximum aggregate size used in the concrete. Nominal maximum aggregate size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. All supports shall meet the approval of the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be tied with plastic coated wire, epoxy coated wire, or molded plastic clips where allowed.”

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 508.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition, the total slip of the bars within the splice sleeve of the connector after loading in tension to 30 ksi (207 MPa) and relaxing to 3 ksi (20.7 MPa) shall not exceed 0.01 in. (254 microns).”

Revise Article 1042.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Reinforcement and Accessories: The concrete cover over all reinforcement shall be within  $\pm 1/4$  in. ( $\pm 6$  mm) of the specified cover.

Welded wire fabric shall be accurately bent and tied in place.

Miscellaneous accessories to be cast into the concrete or for forming holes and recesses shall be carefully located and rigidly held in place by bolts, clamps, or other effective means. If paper tubes are used for vertical dowel holes, or other vertical holes which require grouting, they shall be removed before transportation to the construction site.”

#### **SIDEWALK, CORNER, OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: April 1, 2015

Revise the first sentence of Article 1106.02(m) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“The top and bottom panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping 45 degrees on both sides.”

#### **SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2014

Add the following to Article 701.15(l) of the Standard Specifications:

“(l) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer shall be utilized on freeways and expressways as part of Highway Standard 701400. The trailer shall be placed on the right hand side of the roadway adjacent to, or within 100 ft (30 m) beyond, the first work zone speed limit sign.

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Speed Display Trailer will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ±1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

**TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**704.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Precast Temporary Concrete Barrier .....          | 1042            |
| (b) Reinforcement Bars .....                          | 1006.10(a)      |
| (c) Connecting Pins and Anchor Pins (Note 1)          |                 |
| (d) Connecting Loop Bars (Note 2)                     |                 |
| (e) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete ..... | 1018            |

Note 1. Connecting Pins and Anchor Pins shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Connecting loop bars shall be smooth bars according to the requirements of ASTM A 36 (A 36M).”

Revise Article 704.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“704.04 Installation.** The barriers shall be seated on bare, clean pavement or paved shoulder and connected together in a smooth, continuous line at the locations provided by the Engineer.

Except on bridge decks, or where alternate anchoring details are shown on the plans, the barrier unit at each end of an installation shall be anchored to the pavement or paved shoulder using six anchor pins and protected with an impact attenuator as shown on the plans. When pinning of additional barrier units within the installation is specified, three anchor pins shall be installed in the traffic side holes of the required barriers.

Where both pinned and unpinned barrier units are used in a continuous installation, a transition shall be provided between them. The transition from pinned to unpinned barrier shall consist of two anchor pins installed in the end holes on the traffic side of the first barrier beyond the pinned section and one anchor pin installed in the middle hole on the traffic side of the second barrier beyond the pinned section. The third barrier beyond the pinned section shall then be unpinned.

Barriers located on bridge decks shall be restrained as shown on the plans. Anchor pins shall not be installed through bridge decks, unless otherwise noted.

Barriers or attachments damaged during transportation or handling, or by traffic during the life of the installation, shall be repaired or replaced. The Engineer will be the sole judge in determining which units or attachments require repair or replacement.

The barriers shall be removed when no longer required by the contract. After removal, all anchor holes in the pavement or paved shoulder shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 704.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be measured for payment as each, per anchor pin installed.”

Add the following after the second paragraph of Article 704.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PINNING TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.”

**TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

“Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algacides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form “OPER 2720”.”

**TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINALS TYPE 6 OR 6B (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Add the following to the Article 631.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Chemical Adhesive ..... 1027.01”

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION  
(TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 2. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

### **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within **160** working days.

**BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

| English Units                          |        |              |
|--|--------|--------------|
| Category                               | Factor | Units        |
| A - Earthwork                          | 0.34   | gal / cu yd  |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 0.62   | gal / ton    |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 1.05   | gal / ton    |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 2.53   | gal / cu yd  |
| E – Structures                         | 8.00   | gal / \$1000 |

| Metric Units                           |        |                     |
|--|--------|---------------------|
| Category                               | Factor | Units               |
| A - Earthwork                          | 1.68   | liters / cu m       |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 2.58   | liters / metric ton |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 4.37   | liters / metric ton |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 12.52  | liters / cu m       |
| E – Structures                         | 30.28  | liters / \$1000     |

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

| Category | Conversion         | Factor                               |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| B        | sq yd to ton       | 0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth         |
|          | sq m to metric ton | 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth |
| C        | sq yd to ton       | 0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth         |
|          | sq m to metric ton | 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth      |
| D        | sq yd to cu yd     | 0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth       |
|          | sq m to cu m       | 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth         |

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork.                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

| Item  | Unit Mass (Weight)             |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)                                   |                                |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) | 23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)             |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)             |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)             |
| Other piling  | See plans                      |
| Structural Steel  | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Reinforcing Steel   | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Dowel Bars and Tie Bars   | 6 lb (3 kg) each               |
| Mesh Reinforcement  | 63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)  |
| Guardrail   |                                |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts                                  | 20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts                                  | 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts                            | 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)              |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2  | 305 lb (140 kg) each           |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6  | 1260 lb (570 kg) each          |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)                                | 730 lb (330 kg) each           |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)                                 | 410 lb (185 kg) each           |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms                        |                                |
| Traffic Signal Post   | 11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)                     | 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)                | 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)                                    | 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)                                   | 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)                          | 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)                       | 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)                       | 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)            |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)   |                                |
| Steel Railing, Type SM  | 64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)             |
| Steel Railing, Type S-1   | 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)             |
| Steel Railing, Type T-1   | 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)             |
| Steel Bridge Rail   | 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)             |
| Frames and Grates   |                                |
| Frame   | 250 lb (115 kg)                |
| Lids and Grates   | 150 lb (70 kg)                 |

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

SWPPP



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

|         |                      |              |              |
|---------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Route   | <u>FAI 74</u>        | Marked Rte.  | <u>I-74</u>  |
| Section | <u>(48-27HB-3)BR</u> | Project No.  | <u></u>      |
| County  | <u>Knox</u>          | Contract No. | <u>88502</u> |

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <u>Kensil A. Garnett</u><br>Print Name<br><u>Deputy Director of Highways/Region Three Engineer</u><br>Title<br><u>Illinois Department of Transportation</u><br>Agency | <br><u>Signature</u><br><u>8/13/2015</u><br><u>Date</u> |
|---|---|

I. Site Description:

- A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):  
 The proposed project is located at the interchange of Interstate 74 and County Highway 9 (Exit 51) in Knox County. Approximate latitude is 40°55'18.89"N and longitude is 90°17'46.72"W.
- B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:  
 The following construction activities will occur during construction of the proposed improvements: earthwork, pavement removal and replacement, bridge removal and replacement, pipe culvert removal and replacement, 84" pipe culvert extension, pipe underdrain replacement, roadway lighting, pavement markings, riprap installation, final grading, and seeding.
- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:  
 Estimated project duration: 19 months.
- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 10.25 acres.  
 The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 6.25 acres.
- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:  
 C = 0.44 (Proposed); C = 0.39 (Existing)

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Soil types identified within the project boundaries include:

|   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| Oscos Silt Loam, 2% to 5% slopes (86B)                  | Erosivity Factor (K)* = 0.32 |
| Oscos Silt Loam, 2% to 5% slopes, eroded (86B2)         | Erosivity Factor (K)* = 0.37 |
| Oscos Silt Loam, 5% to 10% slopes, eroded (86C2)        | Erosivity Factor (K)* = 0.37 |
| Assumption Silt Loam, 10% to 18% slopes, eroded (259D2) | Erosivity Factor (K)* = 0.37 |
| Rozetta Silt Loam, 5% to 10% slopes, eroded (279C2)     | Erosivity Factor (K)* = 0.43 |
| Marseilles Silt Loam, 18% to 35% slopes, (549F)         | Erosivity Factor (K)* = 0.43 |
| Greenbush Silt Loam, 2% to 5% slopes, (675B)            | Erosivity Factor (K)* = 0.37 |

\*Values of K indicate susceptibility to sheet and rill erosion by water; which range

- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

No wetland areas exist at the project site (0.0 acre).

- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potentially erosive areas associated with this project include:

Ditches along County Highway 9  
 Median ditch along Interstate 74  
 2:1 slopes behind guardrail  
 Culvert replacements/extensions

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Stage 1: Proposed roadway construction complete on east side of CH 9, Sta. 8+23.21 to Sta. 13+28.77, embankment up to 12" aggregate subgrade improvement on both sides of CH 9/Ramp B intersection, and removal/replacement pavement on east side of ACH9 between Ramps A & D.  
Stage 2: Proposed roadway construction complete on west side of CH 9, Sta. 8+23.21 to Sta. 13+70.65 and Sta. 16+49.85 to Sta. 24+37.35, embankment up to 12" aggregate subgrade improvement on both sides of CH 9/Ramp B intersection, and removal/replacement of west half of existing bridge.  
Stage 3A: Proposed roadway construction complete on west side of CH 9, Sta. 13+70.65 to Sta. 14+83.08 and north side of Ramp B.  
Stage 3B: Proposed roadway construction complete on west side of CH 9, Sta. 14+83.08 to Sta. 15+01.39 and middle portion of Ramp B.  
Stage 3C: Proposed roadway construction complete on west side of CH 9, Sta. 15+01.39 to Sta. 16+49.85 and south side of Ramp B.  
Stage 4: Proposed roadway construction complete on west side of CH 9, Sta. 24+37.35 to Sta. 29+10.00, proposed roadway construction complete Ramp C, and embankment/temporary pavement on northwest quadrant of CH 9/Ramp C intersection.  
Stage 5: Proposed roadway construction complete on east side of CH 9, Sta. 24+37.35 to Sta. 29+10, proposed roadway construction complete Ramp D, and embankment/temporary pavement on southeast quadrant of Ramp A.  
Stage 6A: Proposed roadway construction complete on east side of CH 9, Sta. 13+28.77 to Sta. 15+01.87 north side of Ramp A.  
Stage 6B: Proposed roadway construction complete on east side of CH 9, Sta. 15+01.87 to Sta. 16+49.85 and south side of Ramp A.  
Stage 6C: Construction of proposed corner island on Ramp A.  
Stage 7: Proposed roadway construction complete on east side of CH 9, Sta. 16+49.85 to Sta. 24+37.35 and removal/replacement of east half of existing bridge.  
Stage 8: Construction of proposed medians along CH 9, hot-mix asphalt overlay, pavement markings, and final grading/seeding.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:  
DOT owns the drainage system this project drains into along with natural outlets that are outside the existing right-of-way limits.
- L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.  
Illinois Department of Transportation (District Four)  
Knox County (Unincorporated Areas)
- M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:  
Receiving waters: Tributary of Court Creek  
Ultimate receiving waters: Court Creek, Spoon River, Illinois River, and the Mississippi River
- N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.  
The entire project site is to be protected by temporary erosion control measures.
- O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:
- Floodplain
  - Wetland Riparian
  - Threatened and Endangered Species
  - Historic Preservation
  - 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
  - Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
  - Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
  - Other
1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):  
n/a
- a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:  
n/a
  - b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:  
n/a
  - c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:  
n/a
  - d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:  
n/a
2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)
- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:  
n/a

- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:  
n/a
- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:  
n/a

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

1. Preservation of mature vegetation will be used throughout the project duration. The Contractor shall take whatever precautions are necessary to limit the amount of vegetation removed by construction operation, protect vegetation outside the limits of construction from damage, and remove only vegetation necessary for completion of the project.
2. Protection of trees will be used throughout the project duration. The Contractor shall take whatever precautions are necessary to limit the amount of trees removed by construction operations, protect trees not marked for removal from damage, and remove only those trees marked.
3. Temporary erosion control seeding will be used as a temporary erosion control method when permanent seeding cannot be accomplished so as to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing, grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations.
4. permanent seeding will be applied to all areas disturbed by construction immediately following the finished grading. Mulch Method 2 will be used on relatively flat areas.
5. Erosion control blanket will be placed on all areas designated on the plans that have a slope of 1V:2H or greater.
6. Mulch should be applied to slopes for temporary stabilization prior to seasons when temporary seed will not germinate; for example, in mid-July or in winter.

Where possible, temporary stabilization of the current stage should be completed before work is moved to subsequent stages.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

The above-listed stabilization practices will help maintain existing plant root systems and promote the growth of new plant root systems within or adjacent to the construction zone; thus, stabilizing the soil and minimizing the potential for erosion.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

1. Perimeter erosion barrier is used to prevent sediment loss by sheet flow. This item is to be placed as shown on the plans.
2. Temporary ditch checks will be used to slow down the velocity of water as concentrated flow to prevent erosion or scour of the ditches and drainage ways. These are to be placed as shown on the plans.
3. Inlet and pipe protection is to be placed at all inlets constructed below existing grade and at the upstream end of all culverts receiving drainage from disturbed areas; thereby, controlling the loss of sediment from the jobsite. These are to be placed as shown in the plans.

4. Stabilized construction exits will be placed at all points of construction ingress/egress where sediment can be deposited onto actively traveled pavement via construction equipment/vehicles; thereby, minimizing sedimentation and the potential for motor vehicle collisions near the project during construction. All work associated with the installation and maintenance of stabilized construction exits shall be considered inclusive to the contract, no additional payment will be provided.
5. Riprap is to be placed at pipe inlets, outlets, and ditches where the potential for excess turbulence or erosion may occur. This is to be placed as shown on the plans.
6. Slope walls will be used adjacent to the proposed bridge abutments to prevent erosion or scour near critical bridge elements.

Maintenance will be required for all temporary erosion control devices throughout the construction period as noted in Section III.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Once permanent turf has been established to the satisfaction of the Engineer, all temporary erosion control measures shall be removed. Riprap and slope walls are considered as permanent protection; which will require regular monitoring to verify performance and determine any periodic maintenance required to ensure they continue to work as designed.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

n/a

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

1. Permanent seeding will be used on all areas that have been hydraulically determined to have flow velocities and shear stress below levels that would cause erosion and scour.
2. Erosion control blanket will be placed within 24 hours of applying permanent seeding on all slopes that have been hydraulically determined to have flow velocities and shear stress above levels allowable for seeding alone. This will prevent erosion and scour.
3. Stone riprap will be utilized at pipe inlets and outlets where the potential for excess velocity, turbulence and erosion may occur.

- F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

None.

- G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
    - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
    - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
    - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
    - Mobilization timeframe
    - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
    - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
    - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
    - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
    - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
    - Major planned stockpiling operations
    - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
  2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management – Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities – Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals – Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacturer's specifications.

1. Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: Re-apply seed if stabilization has not been achieved. Temporary mulch may be required on slopes where seeds have been washed into ditch bottoms. Rills greater than 4" deep will need to be restored on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent concentrated flow patterns. Mowing may be required to promote proper seed/soil contact in areas where excessive weed development occurs. Supplementation of a BMP will be required if weather conditions are not conducive for seed germination.
2. Mulch: Repair straw if blown/washed away and repair hydraulic mulch if washed away. A tackifier or erosion control blanket may be required if mulch fails to control erosion.
3. Erosion Control Blanket: Repair any damaged or displaced erosion control blanket due to improper installation and/or erosion occurring underneath the blanket. Reseeding may be required. All erosion control blanket shall be installed and/or replaced according to manufacturer specifications.
4. Perimeter Erosion Barrier: Repair any tears, gaps, undermining, or leaning perimeter erosion barrier (including any missing or broken stakes). Remove sediment from perimeter erosion barrier prior to or when accumulated sediment reaches 1/3 of the height of the barrier. Remove perimeter erosion barrier once final stabilization has been successfully achieved.
5. Temporary Ditch Checks: Repair or replace temporary ditch checks with tears, splits, unraveling, or compress excelsior. Replace any torn fabric mat that maybe allow undermining. Remove sediment from temporary ditch checks prior to or when accumulated sediment reaches 1/2 of the height of the ditch check and remove debris when observed. Ensure runoff is flowing over the center of the temporary ditch checks and extend temporary ditch checks where runoff is flowing around the temporary ditch check. Remove all temporary ditch checks once final stabilization has been successfully achieved.
6. Inlet & Pipe Protection: Remove sediment from inlet filter baskets when 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water from road surfaces and clean filter if standing water is present one hour after a rain event. Remove debris when observed and replace any torn filters. Pipe protection constructed of perimeter erosion barrier or rolled excelsior shall be maintained according to Items #4 or #5 of Section III of this document.

7. Stabilized Construction Exits: Replenish stone/replace exit if construction vehicles continue to deposit sediment onto the roadway and remove sediment from the roadway surface immediately. Check that any culverts are damage free.

All maintenance is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall check all erosion sediment control measures weekly and after each rainfall, 0.5 inches or greater in a 24-hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally, during winter months, all measures should be checked by the Contractor after each significant snowmelt. Information/guidance on these and many other BMP may be found in the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and/or the IDOT Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guide located on the IDOT website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>.

#### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

All offsite borrow, waste and use areas are considered part of the construction site and shall be inspected according to Section IV of this document.

#### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

**III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

**IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

**1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.